#### **Laser Acceleration**

T. Tajima<sup>1\*</sup>, K. Nakajima<sup>2</sup>, and G. Mourou<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Physics and Astronomy, University of California, Irvine, CA 92610, USA
<sup>2</sup>Center for Relativistic Laser Science, Institute for Basic Science (IBS), Gwangju 61005, Korea
<sup>3</sup>IZEST, Ecole Polytechnique, 91128, Palaiseau, France
<sup>\*</sup>2015 recipient of the Enrico Fermi Prize

I. Introduction

II. Laser compression

III. LWFA scaling

IV. Toward high energy acceleration with nonluminosity paradigms

V. Ion acceleration

VI. Zeptosecond science

VII. Ultrahigh energy cosmic ray acceleration

VIII. Application of LWFA to X-rays and gamma-ray sources

IX. Application to medicine

X. Conclusions

#### abstract

The fundamental idea of Laser Wakefield Acceleration (LWFA) is reviewed. An ultrafast intense laser pulse drives coherent wakefield with a relativistic amplitude robustly supported by the plasma. While the large amplitude of wakefields involves collective resonant oscillations of the eigenmode of the entire plasma electrons, the wake phase velocity ~c and ultrafastness of the laser pulse introduce the wake stability and rigidity. A large number of world-wide experiments show a rapid progress of this concept realization toward both for the high energy accelerator prospect and for broad applications. The strong interest in this has been spurring and stimulating novel laser technologies, including the Chirped Pulse Amplification, the Thin Film Compression, the Coherent Amplification Network, and the Relativistic Mirror Compression. These in turn have created a conglomerate of novel science and technology with LWFA to form a new genre of high field science with many parameters of merit in this field increasing exponentially of late. This science has triggered a number of world-wide research centers and initiatives. Associated physics of ion acceleration, X-ray generation, and astrophysical processes of ultrahigh energy cosmic rays are reviewed. Applications such as X-ray free electron laser, cancer therapy, and radioisotope production etc. are considered. A new avenue of LWFA using nanomaterials is also emerging.

Key words: laser acceleration, wakefield, radiation pressure acceleration, high field science

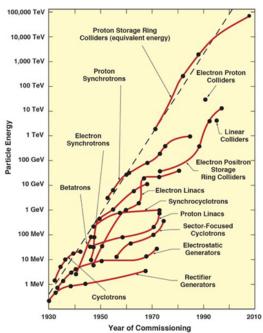
#### I. Introduction

# I.1. The Basic Philosophy of Laser Wakefield Acceleration

In this paper we would like to form a fundamental framework of how to drive robust accelerating fields in a medium of plasma. The introduction of plasma as an accelerating medium rather than accelerating in a vacuum (surrounded by a metal / dielectric) is in part forced by the current necessity to increase the accelerating gradient beyond the breakdown limit. This is in a sense a crisis in the well-established tradition of accelerator physics to rely on the tightly organized structured material (solid-state metal or dielectric) so that the accelerator is well controlled by the external materials and magnets. This crisis may be seen in the recent (i.e. the latest few decades) saturation in the energy growth rate in the Livingston Chart (as modified over that of the original Livingston one [Livingston; Chao and Tigner]). See Fig. I.1. One sees that the recent increment of the energies of accelerators has ceased to become exponential, and shows rather linear (in time, which is seen as saturation in the semi-logarithmic Livingston). Thus the increase of energies is currently being accomplished not by the new methods, but by increasing the amount of the measures implemented. The solid-state materials, in spite of its superior structural sturdy stability, faces its inherent weakness when challenged to increase the accelerating field beyond its breakdown field. This is because the solid material is organized by the quantum mechanical binding potential (whose strength (or energy) characterized as ~eV). On the other hand, the ionized materials of plasma is characterized by its kinetic energy of particles >> eV.

When the material is ionized by the strong imposed field by the mechanism of breakdown, or by the heating exceeding the temperature > eV, the plasma does not possess the organizational force that makes an atom (or solid) to hold together. Thus our task is now to discover an organizational principle alternative to the above atomic cohesion. We recognize that the plasma is amorphous, as its name arose from the amebic plasma cell in the blood. What the plasma has is the long-ranged collective force that, if properly marshaled, can organize itself into coherent and large amplitude oscillations of plasma (Langmuir) oscillations or plasmons, whose length is characterized by the collsionless skin depth  $c/\omega_{pe}$  where  $\omega_{pe}$  is the electron plasma frequency)

rather than the de Broglie length. In this paper we show the followings. First, the resonant excitation (just like a swing) we can use this plasma's eigenmode to sustain collective and coherent waves. Secondly, we recognize that even an extremely high amplitude wave, if it has high phase velocity, does not make the wave-particle interaction with the plasma bulk particles and remain robust and does not destroy the plasma. See Fig. I.2. (tsunami wave). This high-phase velocity principle is akin to the observation that a tsunami wave offshore having a high phase velocity does not involve resonant interaction with objects (such as ships) that float on the ocean, while the tsunami onshore upon



**Fig. I.1:** Livingston chart (from "The evolution of particle accelerators & colliders," by Wolfgang K. H. Panofsky, http://www.slac.stanford.edu/pubs/beamline/27/1/27-1-

\_ ^1 \_ 1^

**Thirdly**, extending the above second principle when the high phase velocity approaches the speed of light *c*, the excited wake that is the driven structure of the drive, is speeding also at (or near) the speed of light. Since the electrons that respond to this immense wake cannot exceed the speed of light by the relativistic dynamics, the electrons at the crest of the wave tends and converges to this velocity, showing what we call the relativistic coherence [Tajima, 2010]. **Lastly**, we recognize that it is difficult for the plasma to go unstable if the time scale of the drive is far shorter that that for ions to respond. The overall plasma cannot move as electrons get to restore back to where ions are. This is the principle of ultrafast dynamical stability going beyond much shorter than the ion time scales.

Related to the ultrafast requirement (the fourth principle), it is interesting to look at the frequency (or inversely the period) of the driving force. A simplest accelerator of electrons





**Fig, I.2**: The high phase velocity wakefield (left), while tsunami wave approaching onshore, losing its phase velocity to become violent (right).

may be a capacitor. In the capacitor a DC (i.e. zero frequency) electrostatic field is applied between two places and electrons are accelerated to the energy of the voltage between the two plates. The van de Graff accelerator is similar in this sense. In these accelerators the frequency of the accelerating fields is essentially zero. As pointed out above relating to the Principle 2 and Principle 4, when the field is DC (and thus the phase velocity is zero), the breakdown of the medium or the wave motion can take place to destroy the accelerating structure readily. This is why (at least one of the reasons) that in the Livingston Chart (Fig. I.1) the second generation of accelerators begin to acquired a high velocity. This is because then the wave can "run away" from trouble (i.e. instability). In order to accomplish this, accelerator physicists introduced RF (in the frequency of some  $10^{10}$  /sec plus minus a couple of orders) accelerators. These are cyclotrons, synchrotrons, and linacs (see Fig.I.1), in which the phase velocity has been hiked up (up to the speed of light, ultimately). Thus such photons have energy of  $\sim 10^{-4}$  eV (with an order or two magnitudes up and down). All accelerators in the Livingston Chart (Fig.I.1) use photons of energy  $0\sim10^{-4}$  eV. On the other hand, in the ultrafast regime (and Principle 4 above) the time scales are in fs. Thus in the usage of optical lasers, we have the photons that drive these particles with the energy of eV. In this regard, this is a leap from the conventional accelerators' photon energy in the neighborhood of zero  $\sim 10^{-4}$  eV to eV in our laser accelerators. As we will see, this leap of several orders resulted in an equal leap in the accelerating gradient. (As we will discus in

Chap. VI, we will try to further increase the photon energy of the driver to another 3 or 4 orders of magnitude beyond eV photons of optical lasers.)

To embody these organizational principles, Tajima and Dawson [Tajima, 1979] proposed the employment of an ultrashort and intense laser pulse to excite a wakefield in such a way that the laser pulse length  $l_0$  is resonant to the wavelength of the eigenmode of the plasma, i.e. half of the plasma wavelength  $l_p = 2\pi c/\omega_{pe}$ . This choice of resonant wavelength is to efficaciously excite coherent eigenmode of the plasma without causing other disturbances in a plasma, satisfying the first guiding principle above. The laser in the underdense plasma speeds at the phase velocity close to the speed of light, which of course is much higher than the thermal speed of electrons, realizing the above second condition. Such a short pulse length to make the plasma wavelength resonance is in the fs regime, thereby not disturbing ions. This embodies the fourth principle above. In most recommended cases, we select the frequency of the laser much higher than the plasma frequency, which leads to set the Lorentz factor  $\gamma_p$  of the phase velocity of the wakefield much greater than unity. This introduces relativistic coherence, the guiding direction mentioned as third above. The recommended intensity of the laser pulse is such that the ponderomotive potential (the photon pressure force potential) of the laser in the plasma amounts to  $\Phi =$  $mc^2\sqrt{1+a_0^2}$  so that the excited plasma wave motion acquires the electron momentum of  $mca_0$ . Here the normalized vector potential of the laser is  $a_0 = eE_0/m\omega_0 c$  and  $E_0$ ,  $\omega_0$  are the electric field and frequency of the laser. The ponderomotive force arises from the non-linear Lorentz force  $v \times B/c$ , which causes the polarization of electrons in the plasma in the longitudinal direction, even though the electric field of the laser was in the transverse direction. This polarization  $E_p=m\omega_p ca_0/e$  yields the electrostatic field in the longitudinal direction in turn in the same magnitude. This is the rectification of the tranverse field of laser into the longitudinal wakefield. This is the origin of the excited wakefield. See Fig. 1.3. When the laser  $a_0$  is greater than unity, it is called a relativistic (intensity) laser. At the verge of relativistic strength, i.e.  $a_0 = 1$ , the wakefield amplitude assumes the value of  $E_p = m\omega_p c/e$ . This is the wave breaking field in the non-relativistic case. The wave tends to break if the wave amplitude is high so that the high amplitude portion of the wave typically propagates faster than the lower portions and takes over those. The relativistic phase of intense laser also makes the amplitude of the wakefield  $E_p$  relativistically intense, i.e.  $a_p=eE_p/m\omega_p c$  greater than unity. Note here to distinguish the phase velocity of wakefield being relativistic ( $\gamma_p \gg 1$ ) and the laser amplitude being relativistic  $a_0 \gg 1$ . However, it is of interest to recognize that the latter  $a_0 \gg 1$  provides the relativistic coherence to the wakefield and the realization of relativistically coherent wakefield possible  $a_p \gg 1$  [Tajima, 2010].

Once we introduce the method and mechanism behind relativistically coherent and robust wakefield as above by the short pulsed electromagnetic (EM) waves (laser wakefield accelerator (LWFA)), it is not difficult to also introduce the wakefield driven by a bunch of relativistic charged particles (s. a. electron bunch [Chen, 1985] and ion bunch [Caldwell, 2009]). In these the charged particles' electric fields point in the radial direction, while the magnetic fields introduced by the beam current is in the azimuthal direction, making the ponderomotive force essentially identical to the pulsed EM (or laser) waves. We may call all these methods as wakefield acceleration as a whole.

It is also transparent that this method is not restricted to the frequency of the driving EM waves. Although the vast majority of the experiments of LWFA have been carried out in the eV ranged optical laser (because of its availability [Mourou et al, 2006; see Chap. II], the frequency

may be doubled or tripled, or even into the X-ray regimes [see Chap.III and Chap. VI]. We also find that in astrophysical phenomena such as in the active galactic nuclei the shock-driven EM waves have astrophysical long wavelength and thus low frequency, while its  $a_0$  value may be extremely high.

The coherence and robustness of wakefield acceleration of electrons have been invented as a response to a series of experiences, lessons, and inventions to overcome the difficulties during the research that ensued after Veksler's work in 1956 [Veksler, 1956]. In addition, the four pillars of wakefield [Tajima, 1979] made one more point: the excited wakefield be applied to the electron acceleration, where the pickup of electrons is easy, while the high phase velocity of LWFA would have a difficult time to trap much heavier ions. This is because the ion trapping takes adiabatic acceleration. [see Chap. V].

#### I.2. Historical Background of Plasma Acceleration

We now review the historical developments how these principles have been found and / or developed in the following. Veksler introduced the concept of collective acceleration in 1956 [Veksler, 1956]. His vision is consisted of two elements. The first element is the introduction of plasma as the accelerating medium. In the conventional acceleration method when we increase the accelerating electric field in a vacuum surrounded by a metallic tube, the electric field on the surface of the metallic walk increases and eventually the surface begins to spark, yielding electron breakdown of the metal. As is necessary in most accelerator structure, waveguide comes with a slow wave structure. Such a structure is accompanied by a protruded surface metallic structure, which makes the local electric field even greater. In addition, most materials contain impurities within its material structure, such as f-centers. These in combination make the metallic breakdown field far greater than the typical gradient that shifts the electronic wavefunction shift by an eV over an Angstrom, i.e. electric field of 10<sup>8</sup> eV/cm down to typically MeV/cm (or even less). In order to overcome this difficulty Veksler suggested to use the already broken down material of plasma to begin with. His second element is to resort to the collective field as opposed to individual force. As is known, the fields in plasma permeate in such a way that a charge feels from nearly from all charges through the Coulombic interaction. If we further marshal the plasma to form a collection of charges made up with  $(Ne)^2$  (a collective collection of N charges), the interaction force is proportional to  $(Ne)^2$ , indicating that the collective force is proportional to  $N^2$ , as opposed to the conventional linear force proportional to N. (If N is  $10^6$ , the collective force is 10<sup>6</sup> times greater than its linear counter part).

Lured by this concept, a large body of investigations ensued [Graybill, 1970; Poukey, 1971; Rostoker, 1979; Ryutov, 1976]. Norman Rostoker's program was one of them (some of these efforts are reviewed in the Proceedings of the Norman Rostoker Memorial Symposium, [Mako, 2016]). For example, in one of these attempts [Mako, 1979] an electron beam is injected into a plasma to cause a large amplitude plasma wave by the beam-plasma interaction (a collective interaction), it was suggested, such large amplitude wave would trap ions and accelerate them to the similar speed of the electron beam. If ions were to be trapped by speeding electron cloud or beam with energy  $\varepsilon_e$ , the ions would be accelerated to the energy of  $\varepsilon_i = (M/m)\varepsilon_e$ , where M and m are masses of ions and electrons, respectively, because they would speed with the same velocity. Since the mass ratio M/m of ions to electrons is nearly 2000 for protons and greater for

other ions, the collective acceleration of ions would gain a large energy boost. None of the collective acceleration experiments in those days, however, found energy enhancement of this magnitude mentioned above. The primary reason for this was attributed to the sluggishness (inertia) of ions and the electrons being pulled back to ions, instead of the other way around, too fast 'reflexing (return flow) of electrons' as described in [Mako, 1979]. The ion acceleration takes place only over the sheath of electrons (of the beam injected) that are ahead of ions, while the sheath is tied to the beam injection aperture (an immovable metallic boundary in this experiment). As we see in more detail, Mako and Tajima theoretically found that the ion energy may be enhanced only by a factor of  $2\alpha + 1$  (which is about 6 or 7 for typical experimental situations and  $\alpha$  will be defined later in Chap. II) over the electron energy, instead of by a factor of nearly 2000, due to the electron reflexing and no co-propagation of the electron beam and the ions, while the formed sheath is stagnant where it was formed. (For example, Tajima and Mako [Mako, 1978] suggested to reduce the culpable electron reflexing by providing a concave geometry. Similar geometrical attempt to facilitate the laser-driven ion acceleration would appear also later in 2000's-2010's.) In year 2000 the first experiments [Snavely, 2000; Clark, 2000; Maksimchuk, 2000] to collectively accelerate ions by laser irradiation were reported. In these experiments a thin foil of metallic (or other solid materials) was irradiated by an intense laser pulse, which produced a hot stream of electrons from the front surface that faced the laser pulse, propagating through the thin foil emerging from the back surface of the metal foil. Now this physical situation of what is happening at the rear surface of the foil is nearly equivalent to what the group of Rostoker had done in 1970's and 80's in terms of the dynamics of electrons emanating from the metallic boundary and its associated ion response. The superheated electrons by the laser caused the acceleration of ions in the sheath which was stuck stationary on the rear surface of the target, but not beyond. Such acceleration was then called the Target Normal Sheath Acceleration (TNSA) [Snavely, 2000; Clark, 2000; Maksimchuk, 2000; Mora, 2003]. (The words "target normal" were attached, as in some of the experiments the laser injection was away from the normal direction of the surface. Yet, the accelerated ions were in the normal direction of the rear surface. This shows that the ion momentum was not a direct transfer of that of laser photon momentum, but an indirect one via the conversion through the electron heating. The more direct momentum conversion remained a task for the future). Since then, a large amount of efforts have been steadily dedicated to this subject. See Fig. I.4. We revisit some of these electron dynamics in some detail and analyze subsequent ion dynamics under these electron dynamics. Since much of the similarities of the physics at the sheath and somewhat lost knowledge of the earlier (70's and 80's) research, it may not be without merit to revisit of this analysis below. From such a discussion we hope in this paper that we can connect the research of the earlier collective acceleration and the contemporary laser ion acceleration and learn the lesson from the former for the latter.

Because of the advantage in accelerating limited mass by laser to cope with the mismatch between the electron and ion dynamics as discussed above, experiments producing high-energy ions from sub-micrometer to nanometer targets much thinner than ones in early experiments driven by ultrahigh contrast (UHC) short-pulse lasers [Fuchs, 2006; Andreev, 2008; Andreev, 2009; Neely, 2006; Ceccotti, 2007] have attracted a recent strong interest. Of particular focus is how much the ion energy enhancement is observed in the experiments and simulations in these thin targets and how it scales with the laser intensity. An alternative to reduce the amount of mass of accelerated matter is to increase the accelerating laser force, i.e. the ponderomotive force and its induced electrostatic force. If we increase this sufficiently large so that this wave can

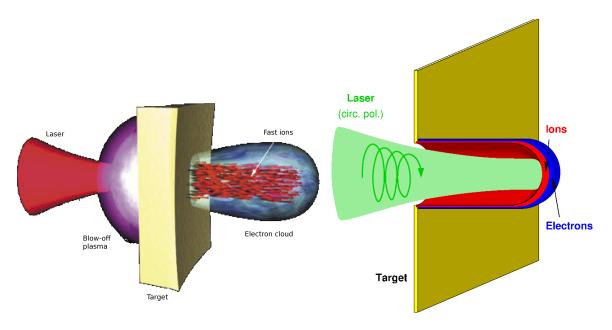
capture even heavier ions, we should be able to accelerate ions. The first of this kind of ion acceleration was suggested by the Radiation Pressure Acceleration (RPA) [Esirkepov, 2004].

One way of achieving the capture of ions with as small as possible mass with as large as possible ponderomotive force may be discussed through the competition between the target thickness d and the laser strength parameter  $a_0$  [Esirkepov, 2006]. The experiments and simulations of late show that the proton energy increases as the target thickness decreases for a given laser intensity, and that there is an optimal thickness of the target (at several nm) at which the maximum proton energy peaks and below which the proton energy now decreases. This optimal thickness for the peak proton energy is consistent with the thickness dictated by the

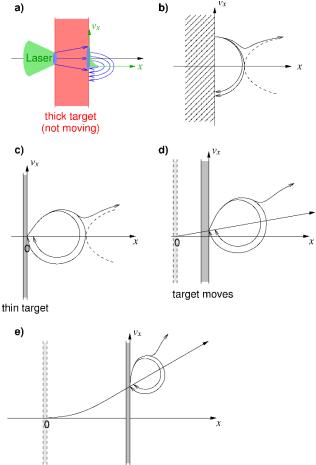
relation  $a_0 \sim \sigma = \frac{n_0}{n_c} \frac{d}{\lambda}$ , where  $\sigma$  is the (dimensionless) normalized electron areal density,  $a_0$ , d

are the (dimensionless) normalized amplitude of electric field of laser and target thickness [Esirkepov, 2006; Matsukado, 2003; Yan, 2008]. Here we introduce the dimensionless parameter of the ratio of the normalized areal density to the normalized laser amplitude  $\xi = \sigma/a_0$ . This optimal condition is understood as arising from the condition that the radiation force pushes out electrons from the foil layer if  $\sigma \le a_0$  or  $\xi \le 1$ , while with  $\sigma \ge a_0$  or  $\xi \ge 1$  the laser pulse does not have a sufficient power to cause maximal polarization to all electrons. Note that this optimal thickness for typically available laser intensity is way smaller than for cases with previously attempted target thicknesses (for ion acceleration). See Fig. I.5 for increased degrees of adiabaticity of ion acceleration. In the case of Fig. I.5 (a) laser generates energetic electrons on the front surface of the thick target. Electrons travel through the target to emerge from the rear side with a broad energy spread. These electrons exit into vacuum to pull ions. However, most electrons are pulled back to the immobile target before ions gain much energy. Electrons at the margin of the electron cloud are ejected out by the electron space charge. In the case of Fig. I.5 (b) electrons with the delta function energy spectrum enter from the metallic immobile (real) surface. Electrons rush out in vacuum to pull ions. However, most electrons are pulled back to the immobile boundary before ions gain large energy. Some electrons are ejected forward. The electron dynamics is much in common with case (a), although the electron spectrum is broad and has a tail in (a). Now for the case Fig. I.5 (c) one significant difference of (c) from (a) is that the electron energy directly determined by the laser and its ponderomotive potential beyond the rear surface of that target. Thus the energy of ions is expected to be narrow in its width and to have higher maximum than (a). When the target is sufficiently thin (Fig. I.5 (d)) the rear surface of the target (and sometimes entire target) begins to move, while the laser interacts with the target. When the target is pushed with the laser ponderomotive force (such as the circularly polarized laser pulse) without too much heating of electrons (Fig. I.5 (e)), ions in the target as a whole are trapped in an accelerating bucket with tight phase space circles. If and when the laser leaks through and electrons are ejected forward, the bucket may begin to collapse. Cases (c)–(e) belong to the regime of CAIL, while (e) is in particular in the RPA conditions (These points are to be discussed further in Chap. V). One additional way to increase the adiabaticity of ion acceleration by laser is to institute the plasma property to gradually (and thus adiabatically) change over the propagation direction. An earliest example of this idea was proposed by Rau et al. [Rau, 1998]. Here their approach was to excite the Alfven wave that varies its phase velocity as a function of the magnetic field B(z) and f(z) or the plasma density f(z) (as the Alfven velocity  $v_A(z) = B(z)/(4\pi n(z)M)^{1/2}$  in such a way to increase  $v_A(z)$  from a small value to a larger one, which can in turn change accelerating wave phase velocity gradually increasing over the distance (z) along the acceleration.

Thus we attribute the observed enhanced value of the maximum proton energy in the experiment [Henig, 2009] to the ability to identify and provide prepared thin targets on the order of nm to reach this optimal condition. This experiment has been analyzed closely [Tajima, 2009; Yan, 2009]. In reality at this target thickness the laser field teeters over partial penetration through the target, rendering the realization of optimum rather sensitive. Under this condition, electron motions maintain primarily those organized characteristics directly influenced by the laser field, rather than chaotic and thermal motions of electrons resulting from laser heating. In 1D Particle-In-Cell (PIC) simulation we observe that momenta of electrons show in fact coherent patterns directing either to the ponderomotive potential direction, the backward electrostatic pull direction, or the wave trapping motion direction, in a stark contrast to broad momenta of thermal electrons. In another word, through a very thin target the partially penetrated laser fields enable the electrons to execute dynamic motions still directly tied with the laser rather than thermal motions. We note that the ponderomotive force due to this trapped radiation contributes to the acceleration of electrons in this sheet and thus retards these electrons from being decelerated by the electrostatic force emanated from the diamond foil. In a typical sheath acceleration scheme the termination of ion acceleration commences due to this electron reflexing by the electrostatic field and the lack of adiabatic acceleration.



**Fig. I.3:** The Comparison of the TNSA laser-target interaction and the CAIL one. In the TNSA (top), the target remains unmoved, behind which a sheath is formed and ion acceleration is limited over this sheath. When the target is sufficiently thin (bottom), some portion of the target may-commove with the ponderomotively accelerated electron layer. This achieves partial coherence of ion motion behind the electron sheet. (from ref. [Tajima, 2009]).



**Fig. I.4:** Various degrees of target motions from the total detachment from the electron sheet (a) to totally commoving case (e). (a) TNSA. (b) The Mako-Tajima scenario. (c) A case study with an ultra thin target that is immobile. (d) When the target is sufficiently thin. (e) When the target is pushed with the laser ponderomotive force (such as the circularly polarized laser pulse) without too much heating of electrons and adiabatic acceleration to a degree. (from Ref. [Tajima, 2009])

On the other hand, most of the theories have been based on the so-called Plasma Expansion Model (PEM) [Mora, 2003], which is motivated by much thicker and massive target. In this regime electrons are first accelerated by the impinging relativistic laser pulse and penetrate the target driven by ponderomotive force. Leaving the target at the rear side, electrons set up an electrostatic field that is pointed normal to the target rear surface, which is the so-called TNSA (Target Normal Sheath Acceleration) acceleration. Most electrons are forced to turn around and build up a quasistationary electron layer. These fast electrons are assumed to follow thermal or Boltzmann distribution in theoretical studies of the conventional TNSA mechanism for thicker targets [Mora, 2003; Andreev, 2008; Passoni, 2004; Schreiber, 2006], where the acceleration field is estimated by the exponential potential dependency in the Poisson equation. Though this mechanism is widely used in the interpretation of the experimental results, it does not apply to the ultrathin nanometer scale targets, because the direct laser field and attenuated partially transmitted laser pulse play an important role in electron dynamics and the energetic electrons oscillate coherently, instead of chaotic thermal motions. Based on a self-consistent solution of

the Poisson equation and TNSA model, Andreev et al [Fuchs, 2006] had proposed an analytical model for thin foils and predicted the optimum target thickness is about 100 nm. It obviously does not explain the experimental results [Henig, 2009; Steinke, 2010].

In conclusion, the past research has shown the following. There were early critics who worried about the plasma instability destroying the integrity of wakefield, as they believed that plasma is "inherent unstable" and particularly if we impose such a strong waves on plasma. Such worry proved to be not the case. As we already discussed, the driver of the wakefield (a shout bunch of laser, or charged particle beam) runs away from the plasma where it produces the disturbance in the form of wake runs away so fast (typically at or near the speed of light, which is far greater than the thermal speed of the plasma) that the wakefield phase which follows driver cannot become resonant with the thermal plasma. Thus the wakefield remain robust but not get destroyed by the plasma instability. In fact its amplitude could grow as large as it could till the wave-breaking limit (if it is a nonrelativistic case) or remains further robust (in the case of the relativistic coherence acts on it [Tajima, 2011]). We have discussed if and when such conditions are fulfilled and when such conditions are not realized. Earlier experiences to follow the Veksler's collective acceleration ran into some of the difficulties in which the accelerating structure was in fact became unstable due to the plasma instabilities. These are invariably due to the slow phase velocity of the excited waves (see Fig. I.3). We learned a valuable lesson from this: for example, I (the first author, TT) was working in the laboratory of Prof. Rostoker in early 1970's when such low phase velocity structure that was tied to the plasma boundary was deleterious for the appropriate acceleration conditions. We re-experienced such mechanism in 2000 when the early laser-driven ion acceleration encountered similar physics. In the case of electron acceleration, as electrons are light with respect to the strength of the wake, it can easily trap electrons and can carry away once they are within the trapping condition [O'Neil, 1965]. On the other hand, ions are heavy and their trapping by a fast phase velocity is difficult so that a gradual phase velocity increment (adiabatic process) is necessary. In the following Chapters, we will learn these experiences and conditions. We also learn how these discoveries impacted on many new developments that was not foreseen in [Tajima, 1979].

We discuss in Chap. II the laser compression techniques that enable the ultrafast dynamics for exciting wakes that separate themselves from ions. In Chap, III we survey the laser wakefield acceleration (LWFA) method and its basic properties, including the scaling laws. The method of LWFA is considered for a future collider in Chap. IV and its required conditions. Chapter V now considers the ion acceleration by laser, in which much heavier particles than electrons need to be picked up by the laser driven wake structure (or other structure, which may be less robust). In Chap. VI the new laser compression technique allowing single-cycled laser pulses has been introduced [Mourou, 2014] a new frontier of the regime of single-cycled laser acceleration as well as single-cycled X-ray pulses, which lead to unprecedented zeptosecond science and laser acceleration (LWFA) in nanomaterials. We apply in Chap. VII the LWFA mechanism to the exploration of the nature's highest energy frontier, i.e. the extreme high energy cosmic ray acceleration. These are ion acceleration in LWFA in jets of active galactic nuclei, while electron acceleration may be related to the gamma ray burst emissions. In Chap. VIII we discuss LWFA applications to compact X-ray free electron lasers. We discuss in Chap. IX applications of LWFA and other ultrahigh intensity laser interactions to medicine, such as radiooncology and nuclear pharmacology. We conclude in Chap. X our discussions on this frontier of ultrahigh intensity lasers, high field science, and laser acceleration in particular and give a prospect of this frontier into the future.

## References

- A. Andreev, A. Levy, T. Ceccotti, C. Thaury, K. Platonov, R.A. Loch, Ph. Martin, Phys. Rev. Lett. **101**, 155002 (2008)
- A.A. Andreev, S. Steinke, T. Sokollik, M. Schnürer, S. Ter Avet- siyan, K.Y. Platonov, P.V. Nickles, Phys. Plasmas **16**, 013103 (2009).
- T. Ceccotti, A. Lévy, H. Popescu, F. Réau, P. D'Oliveira, P. Monot, J.P. Geindre, E. Lefebvre, Ph. Martin, Phys. Rev. Lett. **99**, 185002 (2007).
- P. S. Chen, J. M. Dawson, et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 54, 693 (1985).
- E.L. Clark, K. Krushelnick, J.R. Davies, M. Zepf, M. Tatarakis, F.N. Beg, A. Machacek, P.A. Norreys, M.I.K. Santala, I. Watts, A.E. Dangor, Phys. Rev. Lett. **84**, 670 (2000).
- H. Daido, M.Nishiuchi & A. S. Pirozhkov, Rep. Prog. Phys 75, 309 (2012).
- T.Zh. Esirkepov, S.V.Bulanov, K. Nishihara, T. Tajima, F. Pegoraro, V.S. Khoroshkov, K. Mima, H. Daido, Y. Kato, Y. Kitagawa, K. Nagai, and S. Sakabe, Phys. Rev. Lett. 89, 175003 (2002).
- T. Esirkepov, M. Borghesi, S. V. Bulanov, G., Mourou, and T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. Lett. 92, 175003 (2004).
- T. Esirkepov, M. Yamagiwa, T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. Lett. 96, 105001 (2006).
- J. Faure, Y. Glinec, A. Pukhov, S. Kiselev, S. Gordienko, E. Lefebvre, J.-P. Rousseau, F. Burgy, and V. Malka, Nature **431**, 541 (2004).
- J. Fuchs, P. Antici, E. D'humières, E. Lefebvre, M. Borghesi, E. Brambrink, C.A. Cecchetti, M. Kaluza, V. Malka, M. Manclossi, S. Meyroneinc, P. Mora, J. Schreiber, T. Toncian, H. Pépin, P. Au-debert, Nat. Phys. **2**, 48 (2006).
- C. G. R. Geddes, C. Toth, J. van Tilborg, E. Esarey, C. B. Schroeder, D. Bruhwiler, C. Nieter, J. Cary, and W. P. Leemans, Nature **431**, 538 (2004).
- S. E. Graybill and J. R. Uglum, J. Appl. Phys. 41, 236 (1970).
- M. Guillaume et al. CLEO 2013 CTh5C.5 (2013). doi:10.1364/CLEO SI.2013.CTh5C.5
- B. M. Hegelich *et al.*, Nature (London) **439**, 441 (2006).
- A. Henig, S. Steinke, M. Schn"urer, T. Sokollik, R. H"orlein, D. Kiefer, D. Jung, J. Schreiber, B. M. Hegelich, X.Q.Yan, J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, T. Tajima, P.V. Nickles, W. Sandner, and D. Habs, Phys. Rev. Lett. **103**, 245003 (2009).
- I Jong Kim, Ki Hong Pae, Chul Min Kim, Hyung Taek Kim, Chang-Lyoul Lee, Il Woo Choi, Himanshu Singhal, Jae Hee Sung, Seong Ku Lee, Hwang Woon Lee, Peter V. Nickles, Tae Moon Jeong, and Chang Hee Nam, ICUIL presentation (Goa, 2014).
- C. Lau, P. C. Yeh, O. Luk, J. McClenaghan, T. Ebisuzaki, and T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. STAB 18, 024401 (2015).
- A. Macchi, F. Cattani, T. V. Liseykina & F. Cornolti, Phys. Rev. Lett. 94, 165003 (2005).
- A. Macchi, Borghesi, M., & M. Passoni, Rev. Mod. Phys. 85, 751 (2013).

- F. Mako and T. Tajima, Phys. Fluids **27**, 1815 (1984). See also T. Tajima and F. Mako, Phys. Fluids. **21**, 1459 (1978).
- F. Mako, A. Fisher, N. Rostoker, D. Tzach, and C.W. Roberson, IEEE Trans. Nucl. Sci., 26, 4199 (1979).
- F. Mako, in the Proceedings of Norman Rostoker Memorial Symposium, eds. T. Tajima and M. Binderbauer (AIP, NY, 2016)
- A. Maksimchuk, S. Gu, K. Flippo, D. Umstadter, V.Yu. By-chenkov, Phys. Rev. Lett. **84**, 4108 (2000).
- S. P. D. Mangles, et al., Nature 431, 535 (2004).
- K. Matsukado, T. Esirkepov, K. Kinoshita, H. Daido, T. Utsumi, Z. Li, A. Fukumi, Y. Hayashi, S. Orimo, M. Nishiuchi, S.V. Bulanov, T. Tajima, A. Noda, Y. Iwashita, T. Shirai, T. Takeuchi, S. Naka-mura, A. Yamazaki, M. Ikegami, T. Mihara, A. Morita, M. Ue-saka, K. Yoshii, T. Watanabe, T. Hosokai, A. Zhidkov, A. Ogata, Y. Wada, T. Kubota, Phys. Rev. Lett. **91**, 215001 (2003).
- P. McKenna et al., Phys. Rev. E 70, 034405 (2004).
- P. Mora, Phys. Rev. Lett. **90**, 185002 (2003).
- G. Mourou, B. Brocklesby, T. Tajima & J. Limpert, Nature Photonics 7, 258 (2013).
- G. Mourou, S., Mironov, E. Khazanov & A. Sergeev, Euro Phys. J. Special Topics. **223**, 1181 (2014).
- D. Neely, P. Foster, A. Robinson, F. Lindau, O. Lundh, A. Pers-son, C.-G. Wahlström, P. McKenna, Appl. Phys. Lett. **89**, 021502 (2006).
- M. Passoni, V.T. Tikhonchuk, M. Lontano, V.Yu. Bychenkov, Phys. Rev. E 69, 026411 (2004).
- J. W. Poukey and N. Rostoker, Plasma Physics, 13, 897 (1971).
- B. Rau, T. Tajima, and H. Hojo, Phys. Rev. Lett. 78, 3310 (1997).
- B. Rau and T. Tajima, Phys. of Plasmas 5, 3575 (1998).
- A. P. L. Robinson *et al.*, New J. Phys. **10**, 013021 (2008).
- N. Rostoker and M. Reiser, "Collective Methods of Acceleration" (Harwood, London, 1979).
- D. D. Ryutov and G. V. Stupakov, Soviet J. Plasma Physics, 2, 309 (1976).
- J. Schreiber, F. Bell, F. Grüner, U. Schramm, M. Geissler, M. Schnürer, S. Ter-Avetisyan, B.M. Hegelich, J. Cobble, E. Bram-brink, J. Fuchs, P. Audebert, D. Habs, Phys. Rev. Lett. **97**, 045005 (2006).
- H. Schwoerer et al., Nature (London) 439, 445-448 (2006).
- R.A. Snavely, M.H. Key, S.P. Hatchett, T.E. Cowan, M. Roth, T.W. Phillips, M.A. Stoyer, E.A. Henry, T.C. Sangster, M.S. Singh, S.C. Wilks, A. MacKinnon, A. Offenberger, D.M. Pennington, K. Ya- suike, A.B. Langdon, B.F. Lasinski, J. Johnson, M.D. Perry, E.M. Campbell, Phys. Rev. Lett. **85**, 2945 (2000).
- L. Spencer et al., Phys. Rev. E 67, 046402 (2003).

- S. Steinke, A. Henig, M. Schn urer, T. Sokollik, P.V. Nickles, D. Jung, D. Kiefer, T. Tajima, X.Q. Yan, J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, W. Sandner, and D. Habs, Laser Part. Beams 28, 215 (2010).
- T. Tajima and J.M. Dawson, Phys. Rev. Lett. 43, 267 (1979).
- T. Tajima, D. Habs and X. Q. Yan, Rev. Accel. Sci. Tech. 2, 201 (2009).
- T. Tajima, Proc. Jpn. Acad. Ser. B 86, 147 (2010).
- V. I. Veksler, in "CERN Symposium on High Energy Accelerators and Pion Physics" (CERN, Geneva, 1956) p. 80.
- X.Q. Yan, C. Lin, Z.M. Sheng, Z.Y. Guo, B.C. Liu, Y.R. Lu, J.X. Fang, J.E. Chen, Phys. Rev. Lett. **100**, 135003 (2008).
- X.Q. Yan, T. Tajima, B.M. Hegelich, L. Yin, and D. Habs, Applied Phys. B 98, 711 (2009).
- X. Q. Yan, H. C. Wu, Z. M. Sheng, J. E. Chen and J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, Phys. Rev. Lett. **103**, 135001 (2009); Ronghao Hu, Bin Liu, Haiyang Lu, Meilin Zhou, Chen Lin, Zhengming Sheng, Chia-erh Chen, Xiantu He & Xueqing Yan, Sci. Rep. **5**, 1549 (2015).
- M. L. Zhou, X. Q. Yan, J. A. Wheeler, T. Tajima, and G. Mourou, presentation at IZEST Conference (CERN, 2015).

## **II. Laser compression**

In order to fulfill one of the basic requirements for LWFA [Tajima, 1979] introduction in Chap. I. is to have an ultrafast intense laser pulse compression (in the fs regime). The technique of Chirped Pulse Amplification (CPA) [Strickland, 1985] was invented timely to meet this requirement. A major review on this demand and realization of CPA is found in [Mourou, 2006]. Thus we won't repeat this here. The CPA had spurred the experimental realization of LWFA in a major way. By so doing it further spurred along with LWFA the advent of high field science [Tajima, 2000; Mouorou, 2006]. As we will see in Chap.III, the LWFA demands on the collider specs has further stimulated the intense laser technology in an entirely new direction and horizon as the invention of CAN (Coherent Amplification Network) fiber laser system [Mourou, 2013]. This was to answer the call for high repetition rated, high efficiency intense laser needed for the high luminosity collider beam drivers [Xie, 1997; Leemans, 2011]. In recent years there arose demands for high energy LWFA demands low density of the accelerating plasma (or high frequency of laser drive). The lower the density is, the higher the laser energy required becomes (see Chap. III). The initiative of compressing high energy lasers of nanoseconds into those in fs has also inspired laser compression methods for compression of high energy laser on one hand, while further compression desires (beyond CPA) of fs lasers into the regime of single-cycled laser (in a few fs) have arisen. The thin film compression (TFC) technique [Mourou, 2014] was born from this demand. In this Chapter we will delineate this development in detail. It is remarkable to note that this single-cycled optical laser compression possibility opened a way to create a single-cycled X-ray laser possibility, which would be never imagined as possible so readily till the arrival of TFC. This is because the earlier innovation of the relativistic mirror compression of optical laser pulse (in a single-cycled regime) into single-cycled X-ray laser pulses [Naumova, 2004a; 2004b]. This development further opened a path toward the X-ray LWFA possibility [Tajima, 2014], as discussed in Chap. VI. This is an alternative way to access LWFA scaling (Chap. III) by increasing the crtical density instead of decreasing the plasma density. Such developments revolutionize both ultraintense lasers (into EW lasers) and ultrafast pulse lasers (into zeptoseconds), as predicted by the Pulse Duration-Intensity Conjecture (Chap. VI) [Mourou, 2011]. Such laser pulses are so unique that we still need a lot to learn in the future on their implications.

[insert Mourou, 2014]

zeptosecond regime possible.

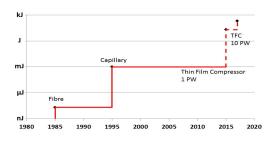


Fig. II.1 Evolution of few optical cycle pulses over the years

There is a tendency to think that ultrashort pulse is the apanage of small scale laser. In the pulse duration-peak power conjecture [Mourou, 2011] the opposite was demonstrated. Pulse duration and peak power are entangled. To shorten a pulse, it is necessary first to increase its peak power. In this article we show an example that illustrates this prediction, making possible the entry of laser into the zeptosecond and exawatt domain.

Since the beginning of the 1980's optical pulse compression [Grischkowsky, 1982] has become one of the standard ways to produce femtosecond pulse in the few cycle regime. The technique relies on a single mode fiber and is based on the interplay between the spectrum broadening produced by self phase modulation and the Group Velocity Dispersion necessary to stretch the pulse. The combination of both effects contributes to create a linearly frequencychirped pulse that can be compressed using dispersive elements like grating pairs, prism pairs or chirped mirrors. In his pioneering experiment Grisckkowsky et al. [Grischkowsky, 1982] used a single mode optical fiber and were able to compress a picosecond pulse with nJ energy to the femtosecond level. This work triggered an enormous interest that culminated with the generation of a pulse as short as 6fs corresponding to 3 optical cycles at 620nm by C.V Shank's group [Knox, 1985] see Fig. 1. In their first experiment the pulse was only 20nJ, clamped at this level by the optical damage due to the core small size. To go higher in energy O. Svelto and his group [Nisoli, 1996] introduced a compression technique based on fused silica hollow-core capillary, filled with noble gases and showed that they could efficiently compress their pulses to the 100µJ level. Refining this technique O. Svelto, F. Krausz et al [Nisoli, 1997] could compress a 20fs into 5 fs or 2 cycles of light at 800nm the energy was typically sub mJ, see Fig. 1. In both cases, like with single mode fiber, the compression effect was still driven by the interplay between self phase modulation and group velocity dispersion.

To go higher in energy, bulk compression was attempted by Corkum and Rolland [Rolland, 1988]. In their embodiment the pulse is free-propagating and not guided anymore. The pulse was relatively long around 50fs with an input energy of 500µJ leading to an output pulse of 100µJ in 20fs. This scheme is impaired by the beam bell shape intensity distribution. It leads to a non-uniform broadening compounded with small scale self focusing making the pulse impossible to compress except for the top part of the beam that can be considered as constant limiting the efficiency and attractiveness of this technique. (See also Chap. VI.1).

### II.1. Large energy pulse compression: Thin Film Compression (TFC)

Here we are describing a novel scheme capable to compress 25fs large energy pulses as high as 1kJ to the 1-2 fs level. We call this technique Thin Film Compressor or TFC. As shown in our simulation this technique is very efficient >50% and preserves the beam quality.

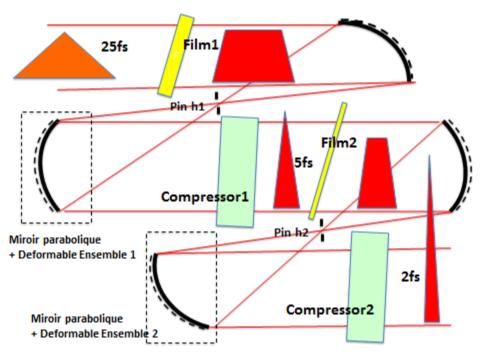


Fig.II.2: Embodiment of a double Thin Film Compressor TFC Thin film"plastic" of 500μm thickness as uniform as possible is set in the near field of PW producing a flat-top beam with a B of about 3-7. The beam propagate through a telescope composed of 2 parabolae, used to adjust finely the B and reduce the laser beam hot spots. Before compression the beam is corrected for the residual wavefront non-uniformity of the beam and the thin film thickness variations. The pulse is compressed using chirped mirrors to 6.4fs. The measurement performed using a single shot auto-correlator. The same steps is repeated in a second compressor with a film of 100 μm producing an output of 2 fs, 20J. (After [Mourou, 2014])

Unlike in the previous bulk compression technique performed with large scale laser exhibiting bell shape distribution, the technique relies on the top hat nature of large scale femtosecond lasers when they are well constructed. The Fig. 3a shows the output of a PW laser generating 27J in 27fs called CETAL in the Institut National de Laser, Plasma et Radiophysique (INFLPR) in Bucarest [Wheeler, 2016]. Similar flat top energy distributions are exhibited by the Bella system at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. The next generation of high power laser will deliver 10PW like ELI-NP in Romania or Apollon in France, with a similar top hat beam. Our simulation shows that the pulse being already very short, i.e 27fs will require a very thin optical element of a fraction of a mm thick for a beam of 16cm diameter. This element will be extremely difficult to manufacture, extremely fragile to manipulate and very expensive, making the idea of pulse compression of high energy pulse unpractical. Our solution is to use a thin "plastic" film of ~500µm with a diameter of 20cm. The element, that we call plastic for simplicity could be polymer thermoplastic amorphes, like the PVdC, the additived PVC, the triacetate of cellulose, the polyester, or other elements as long as they are transparent to the wavelength under study, robust, flexible and exhibit a uniform thickness, ideally within a fraction of a wavelength. It is paramount to have a thickness as uniform as possible across the beam but does not have to be flat. As opposed to a thin (fraction of a mm) quartz, silicate over a dimension of 20cm, it is abundant, inexpensive and sturdier. It should be susceptible to withstand the laser shot without breaking. In case where the film breaks, it can be replaced, cheaply, easily for the following shot. In the preferred embodiment shown in fig. 2, the laser beam is focused by an off axis parabola with a f# about 10. The focused beam plays two roles. a) it can be used to adjust the

beam intensity by sliding the film up and down (over a small travel though) in order to optimize intensity and b) to provide a means to eliminate the high spatial frequencies produced by the beam nonuniformities due to the small scale focusing. A pinhole of suitable dimension is located at the focus. After the focal point the beam is re-imaged to infinity by a second parabola. The pulse can be measured at this point using a standard single shot auto-correlator technique. Simulations, in the next chapter demonstrate the possibility to compress a 27J, 27 fs into 6fs in a first stage and 2fs in a second stage where the plastic thickness is 100µm. The beam remains of good quality after this double compression as shown in Fig. II.3.

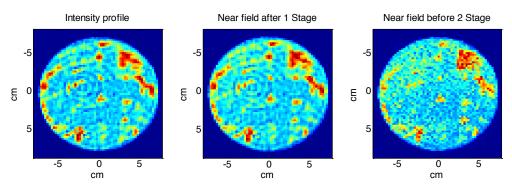


Fig. II.3: This figure shows the intensity across the beam profile: a) at the laser output, b) after the first stage (no spatial filter, c) after the second stage (no spatial filter) (after [Mourou, 2014])

Because there is no real loss in the system we expect an overall compressor efficiency close to >50%. As a consequence the peak power is increased close to 10 times. Note that ideally, after each "thin films" a wave front corrector is installed to take into account a possible non-uniformity of the film thickness that could not affect the B but would be harmful to the wave front. This simple technique provides a spectacular reduction in pulse duration of more than 10 time transforming a PW laser into a greater that 10PW laser. It can also be extended to the 10PW regime to boost its power to more than 100PW or 0.1EW.

## II.2. Modelling of the two stage Thin-Film-Compressor

Let's consider the physical model thoroughly. The main process which is responsible for spectrum broadening in solid materials is self-phase modulation. The self-phase modulation is a result of changing refractive index at intense radiation:

$$n = n_0 + 1/2 \cdot n_2 \cdot |A|^2 = n_0 + \gamma \cdot I$$
(II.1)

Here A(t-z/u,z)— complex amplitude of electric field, I—intensity,  $n_0$ —linear part of refractive index,  $\gamma[cm^2/kW] = (2 \cdot \pi/n_0)^2 \cdot \chi^3[ESU]$ ,  $\chi^{(3)}$ —nonlinear susceptibility. Typical values of  $\gamma$  for optical glasses are  $(3 \div 8) \cdot 10^{-7} \, cm^2/GW$  [Potemkin, 2009]. The other important phenomenons are linear disperion – the dependence of refractive index versus wave length and effect of self-steepening. The influence of the processes on pulse parameters can be described in the frame of quasi-optical approximation [Akhmanov, 1992]:

$$\frac{\partial A}{\partial z} + \frac{1}{u} \frac{\partial A}{\partial t} - i \frac{k_2}{2} \frac{\partial^2 A}{\partial t^2} + i \gamma_1 |A|^2 A + \frac{3\pi \cdot \chi^{(3)}}{n_o \cdot c} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (A|^2 A) = 0$$
(II.2)

Here,  $\gamma_1 = (3\pi \cdot k_0 \cdot \chi^{(3)})/(2 \cdot n_o^2)$ , u – group velocity, c – speed of light, t – time, z – longitudinal coordinate,  $k_2 = \frac{\partial^2 k}{\partial \omega^2}\Big|_{\omega_0}$  – parameter of group velocity dispersion (GVD) and  $k_0$  – wave vector.

We use the equation with the initial condition on the boundary (z=0):  $A = A_o \cdot \exp(-2\ln(2)t^2/T^2)$ . Chirped mirrors are implemented after each nonlinear stage. The mirrors produce a correction of spectral phase and pulse shortening. In the simple case, it corrects only quadratic component of the phase:

$$A_{c}(t) = F\left(e^{\frac{-i\alpha\omega^{2}}{2}}F^{-1}(A_{out}(t,L))\right)$$
(II.3)

Here  $A_{out}$  and  $A_c$  – the amplitudes of the pulse at the output of the nonlinear element and after the recompression, F and  $F^{-1}$  are direct and inverse Fourier transform,  $\alpha$  - parameter of Group Velocity Dispersion of chirped mirrors.

In order to demonstrate the potential of Thin-Film-Compressor, we use the following initial beam parameters: pulse duration T=27 fs, energy 27 Joules, central wave length 800 nm, flat-top transverse intensity distribution with diameter 160 mm. The thicknesses of the first and second nonlinear elements are 0.5 mm and 0.1 mm. The cubic nonlinearity parameter  $\gamma$ =3.35·10<sup>-7</sup> cm²/GW,  $k_2$ =36.7 fs²/mm. The fundamental peak intensity is 4.7 TW/cm², after the first and second stages with temporal recompression procedure 16.6 TW/cm² and 43 TW/cm² at pulse durations 6.4 fs and 2.1 fs correspondingly. The accumulated B integral inside the first and second nonlinear elements are 6.1 and 4.4. The values of B-integral are permissible and small-scale self-focusing can be suppressed in accordance with the technique presented in [Mironov, 2013]. The results of numerical simulations : the spectral and temporal intensity profiles are presented on the Fig.II.4.

The proposed technique gives opportunity to compress initially Fourier transform limited pulses and increase peak power by one order of magnitude with help of only passive optical components. More other, the numerical simulations demonstrate the Thin-Film-Compressor doesn't change the transversal intensity distribution significantly. Also, it is necessary to underline the main advantage of the compressor - the possibility to implement it for high energy and super power laser systems.

A similar phase modulation approach using a thin film has been adopted in achieving a subcyclic pulse in the optical laser regime [Hassan, 2016]. This technique is probably not intended for intense lasers but for attosecond science [Corkum, 2007].

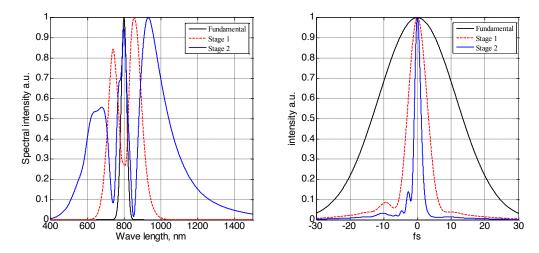


Fig. II.4: Successive spectra and pulse durations corresponding to the laser out put, after the first stage and second stage. After the first stage the pulse 6.4fs, after the second stage the pulse is shrunk to 2.1fs (after [Mourou, 2014])

# II.3. Relativistic compression

This result becomes extremely relevant to the so called Relativistic  $\lambda^3$  regime [Naumova, 2004a] where relativistic few cycle pulses is focused on one  $\lambda^2$  – Fig. II.5a. The relativistic mirror is not planar and rather deforms due to the indentation created by the focused Gaussian beam. As it moves relativistically in and out and sideways, the reflected beam is broadcasted in specific directions and provide an elegant way to isolate an individual pulse Fig. 5b, c In the relativistic regime Naumova et al. [Naumova, 2010] predicts a pulse duration T-compressed by the relativistic mirror - scaling like T=600 (attosecond)/ $a_0$  Fig.6 Here  $a_0$  is the normalized vector potential, which is unity at 10<sup>18</sup>W/cm<sup>2</sup> and scales as the square root of the intensity. Similar results are predicted by the Pukhov' group [Brügge and Pukhov, 2010]. For intensity of the order of  $10^{22}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup> the compressed pulse could be of the order of only a few attoseconds even zepto second. Naumova et al [Naumova, 2004a] have simulated the generation of thin sheets of electrons of few nm thickness, much shorter than the laser period. It opens the prospect for X and gamma coherent scattering with good efficiency. A similar concept called 'relativistic flying mirror' has been demonstrated [Bulanov, 1994; Esirkepov, 2004], using a thin sheet of accelerated electrons. Reflection from this relativistic mirror will lead to high efficiency, pulse compression.

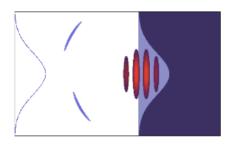
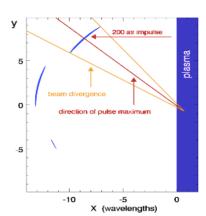


Fig. II.5a Interaction of few cycle pulse in the relativistic  $\lambda$ regime. It shows the shaped mirror created by the enormous light pressure. In this time scale only the electrons have the time to move. The ions are to slow to follow. (after [Naumova, 2004a])

II.5b The reflection of an ultra relativistic pulse by a high Z target will broadcast the beam in specific way. The pulse is compressed by a factor proportional to a0. The pulses will be easily isolated. (after Naumova, 2004a])



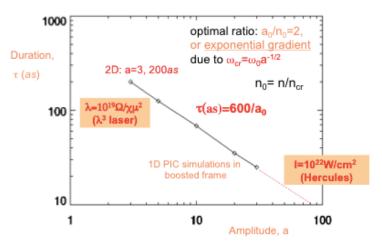


Fig.II.6 Pulse duration as function of  $a_0$ , the normalized vector potential. The expression of the pulse duration is derived to be 600as/a0. For  $a_0$  of the order of 1000, pulse duration of 600zs could be achieved. (after [Naumova, 2004a)

# II.4. Physics of Vacuum Nonlinearity and Pulse Compression in Vacuum

As the pulse is compressed into extremely short duration, a modest efficiency could produce sizable nonlinearities in vacuum, although the value of  $n_2$  is 18 orders of magnitude smaller than a typical optical transparent medium like glass. The critical power is inversely proportional to the square of the frequency and the vacuum critical power is  $10^{24}$ W at 1.0 µm [Mourou, 2006]. It should be 6 orders of magnitude less for one attosecond pulse, or  $10^{18}$ W for 1keV X-rays. Under this condition the vacuum critical power could be approached or attained with a single joule. For a 10PW laser with 250J input energy it corresponds to only 0.4% efficiency. It is quite fascinating to imagine that filaments in vacuum analogous to those produced in air [Braun, 1995] could be generated. Their sizes would be limited by "vacuum breakdown" or pair creation as the intensity approaches  $10^{29}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup> corresponding to a filament of  $10^{-5}$  cm diameter.

In conclusions modern high peak power laser producing PW and 10PW pulses with top hat distribution, combined with Thin Film Compressor will be capable to produce 100PW with single femtosecond duration in the form of ultralativistic  $\lambda^3$  pulses. It is predicted that their interaction with solid will generate attosecond or even zeptosecond multi exawatt pulses.

#### **References:**

- S. A. Akhmanov, V. A. Vysloukh, and A. S. Chirkin, *Optics of Femtosecond Laser Pulses* (American Institute of Physics; 1992 edition, 1992).
- A. Braun, G. Korn, X. Liu, D. Du, J. Squier, and G. Mourou, Opt. Lett. 20, 73-75 (1995).
- D. an der Brügge and A. Pukhov, Phys. Plasmas 17, 033110 (2010)
- S. V. Bulanov et al., Phys. Plasmas 1, 745 (1994)
- P. Corkum and F. Krausz, Nat. Phys. 3, 381 (2007)
- T. Esirkepov, M. Borghesi, S. V. Bulanov, G. Mourou, and T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. Lett. **92**, 175003 (2004)
- D. Grischkowsky, A, C. Ballant, Applied Physics Letters, 41, (1982)
- M. Th. Hassan, T. T. Luu, A. Moulet, O. Raskazovskaya, P. Zhokhov, M. Garg, N. Karpowicz, A. M. Zheltikov, V. Pervak, F. Krausz and E. Goulielmakis, Nature **530**, 66 (2016).
- W. N. Knox, R. L. Fork, M. C. Downer, D. A. B. Miller, D. S. Chemla, C. V. Shank, A. C. Gossard, and W. Wiegmann, Phys. Rev. Lett. **54**, 1306 (1985).
- W. Leemans, ICFA Beam Dynamics Newsletter **56**, 11 (2011)
- S. Mironov, V. Lozhkarev, G. Luchinin, A. Shaykin, E. Khazanov, Appl. Phys. B, 113, pp. 147-151 (2013).
- G. A. Mourou, T. Tajima, and S. V. Bulanov, Rev. Mod. Phys. 78, 309-371 (2006).
- G.A. Mourou and T. Tajima, Science **331**, 41, (2011)
- G. A. Mourou, B. Brocklesby, T. Tajima, J. Limpert, Nature Photonics 7, 258-261 (2013)
- G. Mourou, S. Mironov, E. Khazanov, amd A. Sergeev, Eur. Phys. J. Spec. Top. **223**, 1181-1188 (2014)
- N. M. Naumova, J. A. Nees, J, I. V. Sokolov, B. Hou, and G. Mourou, Phys. Rev. Lett. **92**, 063902 (2004a).
- N. Naumova, I. Sokolov, J. Nees, A. Maksimchuk, V. Yanovsky, and G. Mourou, Phys. Rev. Lett. **93**, 195003 (2004b)
- M. Nisoli, S. De Silvestri, and O. Svelto, Appl. Phys. Lett. 68, 2793-2795 (1996).
- M. Nisoli, S. De Silvestri, O. Svelto, R. Szipöcs, K. Ferencz, Ch. Spielmann, S. Sartania and F. Krausz, Opt. Letters **22**, 522 (1997).
- A. K. Potemkin, M. A. Martyanov, M. S. Kochetkova, and E. A. Khazanov, IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics **45**, 336-344 (2009).

- C. Rolland and P. B. Corkum, JOSA B, Vol. 5, Issue 3, pp. 641-647 (1988)
- D. Strickland, G. Mourou, Optics Comm. **53**, 219-221 (1985)
- T. Tajima, and J. M. Dawson, Phys. Rev. Lett. 43, 267 (1979)
- T. Tajima, K. Mima, H. Baldis, eds., <u>High Field Science</u> (Kluwer Academic/Plenum, New York, 2000 )
- M. Xie, T. Tajima, K. Yokoya and S. Chattopadyay (AIP Conference Preceedings, New York, 1997), 398, p. 233
- T. Tajima, Eur. Phys. J. 223, 1113 (2014)

### III. LWFA Scaling

The basic principle and their more in-depth studies have been accumulated [Tajima, 1979; Tajima, 1985; Esarey, 2009]. Meanwhile, a large body of works toward its experimental realization has mounted. We list here some of the major milestones toward the realization of LWFA. An indirect observation of laser wakefield excitation was carried out through the observation of THz radiation from by [Hamster, 1993; Durfee, 1993] conducted an experiment to form a plasma channel [Durfee, 1993].

K. Nakajima and his colleagues first carried out the first ultrahigh gradient electron acceleration from Self-Modulated (SM) LWFA [Nakajima, 1994; Nakajima, 1995]. This was the first experimental realization of laser wakefield acceleration of electrons. A. Modena followed the observation of SMLWFA electrons around 40MeV was reported by Modena et al. [Modena, 1995]. Direct observation of laser wakefields in ultrafast time scales was conducted [Marques, 1996; Siders, 1996]. Later by Dewa et al. [Dewa, 1999] observed 100MeV electrons from LWFA. In 2004 three simultaneous reports of first quasi-monoenergetic 100MeV level electron acceleration by LWFA ensued [Mangle, 2004; Geddes, 2004; Faure, 2004]. The guiding of relativistic laser in preformed channel nwas demonstrated by Geddes et al. [Geddes, 2005]. W. Leemans et al. reported first 1GeV level electron acceleration by LWFA [Leemans, 2006]. Optical injection of electrons to LWFA was carried out by Faure et al. [Faure, 2006]. Matlis et al. have done first direct visualization of LWFA [Matlis, 2006]. Stable self-guided LWFA at 1GeV level was demonstrated by N. Hafz et al. [Hafz, 2009]. K. Schmid, et al. carried out stable injection of electrons into LWFA by density jump for more control of the injection process. A. Buck et al. [Buck, 2011] did on-line measurement of magnetic signal of LWFA. The first demonstration of multistage LWFA [Liu, 2011; Pollock, 2011]. To meet the future collider applications and other higher fluence LWFA applications, Mourou et al [Mourou, 2013] developed a new high rep-rated high efficiency laser based on fiber technology. The first 3GeV level acceleration with LWFA was reported by Kim et al. [Kim, 2013]. Further extension of energies is duly expected from around the world labs.

These many works represent a series of rock-solid effort of the laser acceleration community that carried out the establishment of realization of LWFA and its rapid energy exponentiation with the energy increment rivaling that of the semiconductor leap of Moore's law. Here, we leave introductory discussions for the above references and rather do not repeat those and concentrate only on the discussion of how to scale up its energy gain here.

### III.1. State-of-the-art of electron laser plasma accelerators

One way for us to look for implementing acceleration of 100 GeV electron beams by means of LWFA is to adopt a multi-PW laser. In 1979, Tajima and Dawson [Tajima, 1979] proposed harnessing electric fields of high amplitude plasma density waves driven by intense laser pulses. They showed that for nearly 100% density modulation, acceleration gradients of electric fields due to the charge separation can exceed 100 GV/m for plasma densities around 10<sup>18</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup>. Recently there is a growing interest in rapid progress on laser-driven plasma-based accelerators by exploiting petawatt-class lasers, whereby high-quality electron beams can be accelerated to multi-GeV energies in a centimeter-scale plasma thanks to laser wakefield acceleration mechanism, as reported so far, e.g. 1.8 GeV driven by 130 TW at SIOM [Lu, 2011], 2 GeV driven by 620 TW at TEXAS [Wang, 2013], 3 GeV driven by 210 TW at GIST [Kim, 2013], and 4.2 GeV driven by 230 TW at LBNL-BELLA [Leemans, 2014]. Endeavors to accelerate further high-energy electron beams beyond 10 GeV are underway worldwide at large-scale laser and particle accelerator facilities. The BELLA (Berkeley Lab Laser Accelerator) project [BELLA] at LBNL is aimed at developing 10 GeV laser wakefield accelerators for high-quality electron beam production in the conventional accelerator paradigm, i.e., staged accelerator comprising an injector and accelerator driven by 1.5 PW laser at 1 Hz. The FACET (Facility for Accelerator science and Experimental Test Beams) project [SLAC] at SLAC is aimed at accelerating 40 GeV electron beams by plasma wakefield acceleration driven by 20 GeV high-current electron bunches delivered from 2 km SLAC linac. The AWAKE (Proton-driven Plasma Wakefield Accelerator) project [AWAKE] at CERN is planned for producing ~ GeV-level energy gain of externally injected electron beams by means of plasma wakefield generated by 450 GeV selfmodulated proton bunches from CERN-SPS proton synchrotron.

To date most of experiments on laser plasma accelerators have been carried out by employing ultrashort pulse lasers with duration  $\tau_L = 30-80$  fs, focused onto a short-scale plasma target such as a mm-scale gas jet and a cm-scale plasma channel at plasma densities in the range of  $n_e = 10^{18} - 10^{19}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, where very large amplitude plasma waves of the order of 100 GV/m are excited and trap energetic electrons to be efficiently accelerated in a wake to high-energies of the order of 1 GeV. Here we overview the scaling up the LWFA experiments on laser wakefield acceleration from methodological point of view in optical guiding, characterized as self-guiding and channel-guiding.

Self-guided laser wakefield accelerators: The self-guiding of relativistically intense ( $a_0 \ge 1$ ) ultrashort ( $c\tau_L \cong \lambda_p$ ) laser pulses in the blowout (bubble) regime has been investigated with three dimensional particle-in-cell (3D PIC) simulations. When such a laser pulse with power  $P > P_c$  enters an under dense plasma ( $\omega_p < \omega_L$ ), the plasma electrons at the head of the pulse are completely blown out radially during the rise time of the pulse in the first plasma period, as shown in Fig. III-1. Most of the laser pulse resides inside the electron density depression and thereby can be guided. However, due to the inertia of the electrons, the density or refractive index channel forms on a longitudinal scale length of the order of a plasma skin depth  $c/\omega_p$ . Hence, the very front of the laser pulse continuously erodes away due to diffraction so that the degree of guiding the remaining pulse is varying along the laser pulse. An estimate of the erosion rate is equated as  $c/\omega_p$  per the Rayleigh length  $Z_R$  which would limit the distance over which such an ultrashort pulse can be self-guided to a few Rayleigh lengths. However, when the spot radius is matched to the bubble radius  $R_B$  so that  $r_l \sim R_B \cong 2a_0^{\frac{1}{2}} / k_P$ , in spite of diffractive

erosion, self-guiding and wake excitation is possible over tens of  $Z_R$  in the bubble regime [Kostyukov, 2004; Lu, 2006]. The nonlinear pump depletion length is given by  $L_{pd} \cong (c\tau_L)\omega_0^2/\omega_p^2 = (c\tau_L)n_c/n_e$ . Beyond the pump depletion limit, the pulse is so severely etched that it is no longer intense enough to excite a wake and thereby no longer guided.

Channel-guided laser wakefield accelerators: For guiding intense laser pulses over many Rayleigh lengths without diffraction that limits the acceleration distance to a few mm in a uniform plasma, a preformed plasma density channel with a parabolic radial distribution has been developed. Plasma waveguides for guiding ultraintense short laser pulses in plasmas are produced by a number of methods, including laser-induced hydrodynamic expansion, pulsed discharges of an ablative capillary or a gas-filled capillary. However, the length of such a plasma channel has been limited to about 10 cm and the plasma density has been created for  $n_e \ge 10^{17}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>. Plasma density channels stabilize propagation of relativistically intense laser pulses under the matched condition, preventing laser-plasma nonlinear instabilities, such as filamentation and hosing that often occur in the self-guiding.

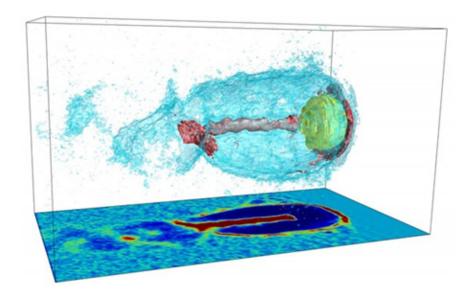


Fig. III.1 Electron density distribution of a laser wake in the bubble regime, computed with the 3D PIC simulation. From [Palaiseau, 2013]

## **III.2 Scaling laws for Laser Wakefield Accelerators**

For the last two decades, a number of laser-plasma accelerator experiments have been carried out under various conditions. Comparing these data with theoretical laser wakefield acceleration models, it may be useful to find a correct scaling law capable of predicting energy

gain, accelerated electron charge and the required laser-plasma conditions [Nakajima, 2011; Nakajima, 2013; Nakajima, 2014; Nakajima, 2015a; Nakajima, 2015b]. Since the maximum energy gain scales as  $\Delta E_b \propto n_c \propto \lambda_L^{-2}$  for a given  $a_0$ , most of previous experiments employ the chirped pulse amplification lasers with wavelength  $\lambda_L = 800\,\mathrm{nm}$  and pulse duration  $\tau_L \leq 80\,\mathrm{fs}$ , except for the case using a PW-class laser with wavelength  $\lambda_L = 1057\,\mathrm{nm}$  and  $\tau_L \sim 150\,\mathrm{fs}$ . The validity of the energy scaling formulas based on the present analysis, may be verified by comparison with these experimental results. Figure III.2 shows the comparison of measured electron beam energies with the energy scaling formulas in terms of  $a_0$  and  $n_e$  as follows:

For electron beam acceleration up to the maximum beam energy  $E_b$ , a scaling formula for self-guided Laser Wakefield Accelerators is given by

$$E_b = \frac{2}{3} m_e c^2 a_0 \frac{n_c}{n_a} = 0.38 [\text{GeV}] a_0 (\frac{1\mu \text{m}}{\lambda_t})^2 (\frac{10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}}{n_a}),$$
 (III.1)

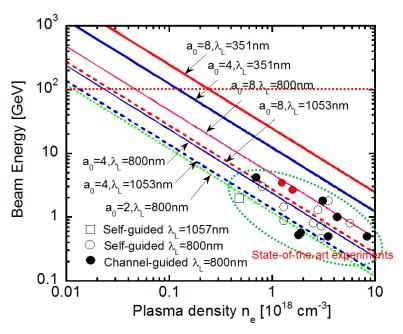
where  $a_0 \approx 0.855 \times 10^{-9} (I_L [\text{W/cm}^2])^{1/2} \lambda_L [\mu\text{m}]$ ,  $n_c = \pi/(r_e \lambda_L^2)$ ,  $\lambda_L$  is the laser wavelength and  $n_e$  is the operating plasma density. The accelerator length  $L_{\text{acc}}$  reaching energy  $E_b$  is set to be a dephasing length, *i.e.*,

$$L_{\text{acc}} = L_{\text{dp}} = \frac{2}{3\pi} \sqrt{a_0} \lambda_L (\frac{n_c}{n_e})^{3/2} = 7.9 \,[\text{mm}] \sqrt{a_0} (\frac{1\mu\text{m}}{\lambda_L})^2 (\frac{10^{18} \,\text{cm}^{-3}}{n_e})^{3/2}.$$
 (III.2)

Since the self-guided (pump depletion) length is given by  $L_{\rm pd} \approx c\tau_L(n_c/n_e)$ , the required pulse duration for  $L_{\rm pd} \geq L_{\rm dp}$  should be

$$\tau_L \ge \frac{2}{3\pi} \sqrt{a_0} \frac{\lambda_L}{c} (\frac{n_c}{n_c})^{1/2} = 24 [\text{fs}] \sqrt{a_0} (\frac{10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}}{n_c})^{1/2}.$$
 (III.3)

The energy scaling is capable of predicting results of GeV-class laser wakefield acceleration experiments as shown in Fig. III.2.



**Fig. III.2** Beam energy scaling for self-guided LWFAs and the electron energy plots measured by GeV-class LWFA experiments.

It is obvious that the higher  $a_0$ , *i.e.*, focused laser intensity  $I_L$  and the shorter wavelength  $\lambda_L$  produce the higher energy gain, which scales as  $\propto a_0 \lambda_L^{-2}$ . For a given  $a_0$ , this is attributed to the longer self-guided length, correspondingly to the longer dephasing length due to an increase of the critical density at the shorter wavelength. As a result, the operating plasma density at 351 nm can be increased up to  $n_e = 1.2 \times 10^{17} \, \text{cm}^{-3}$  for  $a_0 = 4$  and  $n_e = 2.4 \times 10^{17} \, \text{cm}^{-3}$  for  $a_0 = 8$ , respectively, compared to  $n_e = 1.4 \times 10^{16} \, \text{cm}^{-3}$  for  $a_0 = 4$  at 1053 nm. This increase indicates decreasing the threshold of electron self-injection into laser wakefields as well as a decrease of the critical power for self-guiding.

## III.3 Design for Laser Wakefield Accelerators

For a given energy  $E_b$  GeV and charge  $Q_b$  pC, the parameters of self-guided laser wakefield accelerators can be designed as follows. First, the field reduction factor  $\alpha_c$  due to the beam loading is obtained from solving the equation

$$\alpha_c^2 + C\alpha_c^{3/2} - 1 = 0,$$
 (III.4)

where the coefficient C is given by  $C = (Q_b / 123) \kappa_c^{1/2} \lambda_L^{-1} E_b^{-1/2} (k_p \sigma_b)^{-2}$ . Then, the operating plasma density is determined from Eq. (III.1), taking into account relativistic correction  $\kappa_c$  of the group velocity of the laser pulse at wavelength  $\lambda_L$  µm, as

$$n_e [\text{cm}^{-3}] \approx 3.8 \times 10^{17} \kappa_c a_0 \lambda_L^{-2} (E_b / \alpha_c)^{-1},$$
 (III.5)

where a correction factor of the group velocity is defined as

$$\kappa_c = (a_0^2/8)/[\sqrt{1+a_0^2/2} - 1 - \ln(\sqrt{1+a_0^2/2} + 1) + \ln 2].$$
 (III.6)

The accelerator length equal to the dephasing length, i.e.,  $L_{acc} = L_{dp}$ , becomes

$$L_{\text{acc}}[\text{cm}] \approx 3.6 a_0^{-1} \kappa_c^{-1/2} \lambda_L (E_b / \alpha_c)^{3/2},$$
 (III.7)

while the pump depletion length due to pulse-front erosion is given by  $L_{pd} \approx c\tau_L n_c / n_e$ . Since the dephasing length should be less than the pump depletion length, *i.e.*,  $L_{pd} \ge L_{dp}$ , the pulse length is set to be

$$\tau_{L}[fs] \ge 38\kappa_{c}^{1/2}\lambda_{L}(E_{b}/\alpha_{c})^{1/2}$$
. (III.8)

The analyses of the wave equation with the standard paraxial form provide the matched spot radius  $r_L$  under the condition for the beam propagating with a constant spot size, *i.e.*,  $R_m = k_p r_L$ , given by

$$R_m^2 = \ln(1 + a_0^2 / 2) / \left[ \sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} - 1 - 2\ln(\sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} + 1) + 2\ln 2 \right].$$
 (III.9)

For the matched propagation of the laser pulse, the spot radius is set to be

$$r_L[\mu m] \approx 8.7 R_m (a_0 \kappa_c)^{-1} \lambda_L (E_b / \alpha_c)^{1/2},$$
 (III.10)

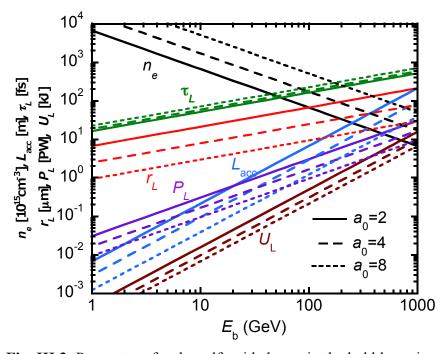
The corresponding matched power  $P_L$  is given by  $P_L = (k_p^2 r_0^2 a_0^2 / 32) P_c$ , where  $P_c = 17 n_c / n_e$  [GW] is the critical power for the relativistic self-focusing at the plasma density  $n_e$ . Thus, the matched peak power is calculated as

$$P_L[\text{TW}] \approx 1.6a_0 \kappa_c^{-1} R_m^2 (E_b / \alpha_c). \tag{III.11}$$

The required pulse energy is

$$U_{L}[J] = P_{L}\tau_{L} \ge 0.06a_{0}\kappa_{c}^{-1/2}R_{m}^{2}\lambda_{L}(E_{b}/\alpha_{c})^{3/2}.$$
 (III.12)

Figures III-3 shows the diagrams of the design parameters at wavelength  $\lambda_L = 351 \, \mathrm{nm}$  on operating plasma density  $n_e$  [ $10^{15} \, \mathrm{cm}^{-3}$ ], accelerator length  $L_{acc} \cong L_{dp}$  [m], required pulse duration  $\tau_L$  [fs], matched spot radius  $r_L$  [ $\mu$ m], matched peak power  $P_L$  [PW] and required pulse energy  $U_L$  [kJ] as a function of energy gain  $E_b$  [GeV] for the self-guided bubble regime laser plasma accelerator with  $a_0 = 2, 4, 8$ , assuming the beam loading field reduction factor  $\alpha_c = 0.9$  for all cases.



**Fig. III.3** Parameters for the self-guided case in the bubble regime with  $a_0 = 2$  (solid line),  $a_0 = 4$  (dashed line),  $a_0 = 8$  (dotted line),  $\alpha_c = 0.9$  for  $\lambda_L = 351 \mathrm{nm}$ : operating plasma density  $n_e [10^{15} \mathrm{cm}^{-3}]$ , accelerator length  $L_{acc} \cong L_{dp}[\mathrm{m}]$ , required pulse duration  $\tau_L[\mathrm{fs}]$ , matched spot radius  $r_L[\mu\mathrm{m}]$ , matched peak power  $P_L[\mathrm{PW}]$  and required pulse energy  $U_L[\mathrm{kJ}]$ , respectively, as a function of electron beam energy  $E_b[\mathrm{GeV}]$ .

Table III.1 shows the design parameters of 40 and 100 GeV laser plasma accelerators in comparison with the results of 3D PIC simulations from the Lorentz-boosted frame OSIRIS code [Martins, 2010] at  $\lambda_L$ =800 nm. The design parameters for 40 GeV laser plasma accelerators are approximately in good agreement with the Lorentz-boosted frame PIC simulation.

**Table III.1.** Design parameters for the 40 and 100 GeV self-guided LWFAs in comparison with the results of 3D PIC simulations, the Lorentz-boosted frame OSIRIS code [Martins, 2010].

Case	A	В	Ref. [Martins,	С	D	Е	F
			2010]				
$E_b$ [GeV]	40	40	38	100	100	100	100
$n_e  [10^{16}  \mathrm{cm}^{-3}]$	3.2	17	2.2	1.2	6.7	17	51
$L_{ ext{dp}}$ [m]	4	1.7	5	12	6.7	3.0	1.2
$\lambda_{_L}$ [nm]	800	351	800	1053	351	351	351
$a_0$	2	2	2	3	2	4	8
$r_0 \left[ \mu \mathrm{m} \right]$	95	42	100	110	67	25	9.3

$ au_{_L}  ext{ [fs]}$	224	103	160	500	163	185	225	
$P_{\!\scriptscriptstyle L}  [\mathrm{PW}]$	1.2	1.2	1.4	2.1	3.0	1.7	0.95	
$U_{_L} [\mathrm{kJ}]$	0.26	0.125	0.22	1.03	0.50	0.31	0.21	
$Q_b$ [pC]	127	56	300	250	89	78	64	

## **III.4 Electron injectors**

Electron beams can be produced and accelerated in the injector stage driven by the same laser pulse as that in the accelerator stage, relying on the self-injection mechanism such as an expanding bubble self-injection mechanism or the ionization-induced injection scheme in a short gas cell filled with a mixed gas. The injector comprising a gas jet or a variable length gas cell attached to the head of the accelerator stage will function as a thin plasma lens, where plasma density can be controlled separately from the accelerator stage.

To date, successfully demonstrated are several injection schemes that produces high-quality electron beams with small energy spread, low transverse emittance and high stability. For the large scale LWFA experiment, e-beam may be produced and accelerated in the injector stage by the same drive pulse as that in the accelerator stage, relying on the robust self-injection mechanism. Here we consider two possible self-injection schemes that are enhanced by expanding plasma bubble [Kalmykov, 2011] or ionization-induced trapping [Chen, 2012].

Expanding bubble self-injection: A short dense plasma slab is produced from a gas jet located at the entrance of a long uniform plasma channel or neutral gas filled with much lower density in the accelerator. A laser pulse propagating on the dense plasma slab is self-focused into the accelerator plasma due to relativistic and ponderomotive focusing nonlinearities. Consequently the focused pulse produces blowout, then diffracts and drives an expanding bubble that traps electrons [Kalmykov, 2011]. After diffraction stabilizes and self-guiding begins, the electron self-injection ceases as a result of the bubble transformed into a first non-broken bucket of a nonlinear wake that is not fully evacuated. Hence a dense plasma slab is used as an optical element for focusing an intense laser pulse, rather than for self-injection of plasma electrons. So as to reduce aberrations, prevent transverse breakup of the pulse and avoid self-injection of electrons on the density downramp between the high-density plasma slab and the low-density accelerator plasma, avoiding strong focusing and blowout inside the plasma slab limits its length defined by a thin lens approximation [Kalmykov, 2011],

$$L_{\text{lens}} < \frac{a_{\text{lens}}^2 Z_R}{8} (\frac{P}{P_c})^{-1/2},$$
 (III.13)

where  $Z_R = \pi r_{lens}^2 / \lambda_L$  is the vacuum Rayleigh length corresponding to laser spot radius  $r_{lens}$  at the plasma lens. Since efficient focusing high-intensity pulses requires  $P/P_c > 20$ , this injector scheme is in favor of the LWFA in the bubble regime. The minimum focused spot radius  $r_{min}$  and focal length  $f_{lens}$  [Ren, 2001] is given by

$$r_{\min} = r_{\text{lens}} \left( \frac{1 - \delta^2}{1 + (P/P_c - 1)\delta^2} \right)^{1/2},$$
 (III.14)

and

$$f_{\text{lens}} = L_{\text{lens}} \frac{P/P_c}{1 + (P/P_c - 1)\delta^2},$$
 (III.15)

where  $\delta = (L_{\rm lens} / Z_R)(P / P_c - 1)^{1/2}$  is the normalized lens thickness. The lens plasma density is chosen so as to suppress Raman instabilities and energy depletion due to wakefield excitation. For case C, setting  $a_{\rm lens} = a_0 / 2 = 1.5$  and  $r_{\rm lens} = 2r_0 \approx 220 \ \mu \text{m}$  at the plasma lens with length  $L_{\rm lens} \sim 1 \ \text{mm}$ , one can design the lens plasma density  $n_{\rm elens} \approx 2.3 \times 10^{18} \ \text{cm}^{-3}$  and the focal length  $f_{\rm lens} \approx 6 \ \text{cm}$ .

The electron injection scenario is explained as follows: As a result of plasma lens focusing, the laser intensity increases at the focus position inside the accelerator plasma, where the radiation pressure expels all electrons outside the laser pulse and form a dense electron sheath. As the laser diffracts after the nonlinear focus, the bubble expands rapidly enough and some of sheath electrons lag behind the moving bubble boundary, staying inside the bubble. During self-focusing process in the dense plasma slab, the strong relativistic laser-plasma interactions cause Raman forward scattering (RFS), of which the growth (number of *e*-foldings) for the most important three-wave RFS-side scattering [Ren, 2001] is given by

$$G = 2\sqrt{\frac{r_{\text{lens}}}{r_{\text{min}}}} \omega_{\text{plens}} \tau_L \approx 0.475 \left[\frac{r_{\text{lens}}}{r_{\text{min}}} \left(\frac{\tau_L}{1 \, \text{fs}}\right) \left(\frac{n_{\text{elens}}}{10^{18} \, \text{cm}^{-3}}\right)^{1/2}\right]^{1/2}.$$
 (III.16)

24.6

16.1

For Cases D, E and F at  $\lambda_L = 351 \, \text{nm}$ , provided that a laser pulse is focused onto spot radius at the plasma lens  $r_{\text{lens}} = 100 \, \mu \text{m}$ , parameters for the plasma lens (gas jet) with length  $L_{\text{lens}} \sim 1 \, \text{mm}$  are calculated in Table III.2.

Case	C	D	Е	F
$L_{\rm lens}$ [mm]	1	1	1	1
$\lambda_{_L}[\text{nm}]$	1053	351	351	351
$ au_{\scriptscriptstyle L}[\mathrm{fs}]$	500	163	185	225
$a_0$	3	2	4	8
$a_{ m lens}$	1.5	1.34	1.	0.74
$r_{\!\scriptscriptstyle L}[\mu { m m}]$	110	67	25	9.3
$r_{\rm lens}$ [ $\mu m$ ]	220	100	100	100
$n_{e \text{lens}} [10^{18}  \text{cm}^{-3}]$	2.3	0.39	2.4	11.6
$P/P_c$	274.6	7.72	26.7	71.1

7.7

5.85

 $f_{\rm lens}$  [mm]

60

18.5

Table III.2. Plasma lens parameters for electron injection into 100 GeV accelerator stage.

*Ionization-induced injection*: According to theoretical considerations on the ionization-induced injection [Chen, 2012], for trapping electrons ionized at the peak of the laser electric field, the minimum laser intensity is given by

$$1 - \gamma_n^{-1} \le 0.64 a_{0\min}^2, \tag{III.17}$$

44.0

43.1

where  $\gamma_p = (n_c/n_e)^{1/2}$  is the Lorentz factor corresponding to the plasma-wave phase velocity  $\beta_p = (1 - \omega_p^2/\omega_L^2)^{1/2}$ . For case C (D) at  $n_e \approx 1.2$  (6.7)× $10^{16}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>, the required minimum laser field is  $a_{L \min} \ge 1.25$  (1.25). The maximum number of trapped electrons is saturated to be approximately  $N_{e,max} \sim 5 \times 10^6 \, \mu \text{m}^{-2}$  at the mixed gas length  $L_{\min} \approx 1000 \, \lambda_L$  for the plasma density  $n_e = 0.001 n_c$  with the nitrogen concentration  $\alpha_N = 1\%$  and the laser parameters  $a_L = 2.0$  and  $c\tau_L \approx 15 \lambda_0$  due to the beam loading effects and initially trapped particle loss from the separatrix in phase space. From

the PIC-simulation results [18], the number of trapped electrons scales as

$$N_e[\mu m^{-2}] \sim 8 \times 10^7 a_N k_p L_{mix} (n_e/n_c)^{1/2},$$
 (III.18)

for  $\alpha_{\rm N}k_{p}L_{\rm mix} \leq 2$ . The energy spread is also proportional to both the mixed gas length and the nitrogen concentration. For Case C, setting  $\alpha_{\rm N} \approx 1\%$  and  $L_{\rm mix} \approx 10 [{\rm mm}] (n_{e}/10^{16} {\rm cm}^{-3})^{-1/2}/\alpha_{\rm N} \sim 9(4) {\rm mm}$ , the number of electrons trapped inside the bunch with radius  $r_{b} = 1/k_{p} \approx 53 [{\rm \mu m}] (n_{e}/10^{16} {\rm cm}^{-3})^{-1/2}$  is estimated as

$$N_b \sim N_e k_p^2 r_b^2 / (4r_e n_e) \sim 4 \times 10^9 (n_e / 10^{16} cm^{-3})^{-\frac{1}{2}} (\lambda_L [\mu m])^2 \sim 4 \times 10^9 (2 \times 10^8),$$
 (III.19)

which corresponds to charge  $Q_b \sim 640$  (32) pC. This injector can produce the high-quality beam with the relative energy spread of less than 1%. Technically a gas jet with nozzle width of 9 (4) mm is attached at the upstream position from the entrance of the accelerator plasma, taking into account matching of the laser pulse to the plasma channel.

## III.5 Plasma waveguides

The plasma accelerator comprises an injector stage relying on abovementioned electron injection schemes and a plasma waveguide, where a propagating laser pulse excites wakefields to accelerate electron beams. For the self-guided LWFA, the injector stage is assembled from a 1-mm long gas jet for plasma lens and a 9 (4)-mm long mixed gas cell attached to the accelerator stage comprising a variable length gas cell.

Density channels for guiding ultraintense ultrashort laser pulses in plasmas are produced by a number of methods, including laser-induced hydrodynamic expansion, pulsed discharges of an ablative capillary or a gas-filled capillary. However, the length of such a plasma channel has been limited to less than 10 cm and the plasma density has been created for  $n_e \ge 10^{17}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>. For a low-density  $(n_e \sim 10^{14} - 10^{17} \, \text{cm}^{-3})$  large-scale  $(\sim 1-10 \, \text{m})$  plasma waveguide, proposed is a RF discharge plasma technique that creates hollow electron density profiles by means of a quadrupole rod antenna. Possible advantages of the RF discharge technique are stability and a meter-scale length in addition to a long lifetime, high production efficiency and high repetition rate over those of laser-induced channels and capillary discharges. One of disadvantages that have not been resolved includes the use of high neutral gas pressure for producing high density plasma, where neutral gas remnants may change the density profile due to further ionization at the moment guided high-intensity laser pulses propagate in plasma channels. To guide ultraintense laser pulses, plasma channels must be produced in fully ionized gases with low atomic number Z such as hydrogen or helium.

**Shock-driven plasma waveguide:** Although presently no robust techniques are proper for production of low-density large-scale plasma channels, we consider a shock-driven plasma waveguide that is conceived by scaling up the laser-induced plasma channel technique called as "igniter-heater method" [Volfbeyn, 1999; Xiao, 2004]. In the igniter-heater method, using low-Z gases requires that channel producing laser pulses satisfy two conditions:

(1) The igniter pulse is sufficiently intense to create free electrons through barrier suppression ionization (typically  $> 2 \times 10^{14}$  W/cm<sup>2</sup> for a hydrogen gas), (2) The heater pulse is energetic and

long (>100 ps) but relatively low intensity (<1×10<sup>13</sup> W/cm<sup>2</sup>) to efficiently heat plasma through inverse Bremsstrahlung heating.

Here we design the igniter-heater method for the production of shock-driven plasma waveguides utilizing the PETAL laser, where a 3.6 kJ - 500 fs output pulse is generated by the two-stage compression system composed of the first-stage air compressor and the second-stage segmented-beam vacuum compressor from 6.4 kJ - 1.7 ns input pulse. The first stage compressor can output a 4.4 kJ - 350 ps pulse. The igniter pulse is split out from a 500 fs drive pulse after the second compressor, while the heater pulse is split out from a 350 ps pulse on the optical pass between the first and the second compressors. After passing through the delay optics that make proper time delays between the igniter, heater and drive pulses, three pulses are recombined to propagate collinearly and focus on a long gas cell through the off-axis parabolic mirror. The required pulse energy can be estimated as follows:

For Case C driven by a 1053 nm (1 $\omega$ ), 500 fs laser pulse, assuming that the igniter and heater pulses propagates an uniform hydrogen gas filled in the gas cell with the required on-axis plasma density  $n_e \approx 1.2 \times 10^{16} \, \mathrm{cm}^{-3}$  without nonlinear focusing, the focused spot radius of which the vacuum Rayleigh length corresponds to the accelerator length  $L_{\rm acc} \approx 12 \, \mathrm{m}$  is  $r_0 = (\lambda_L L_{\rm acc} / \pi)^{1/2} \approx 2.0 \, \mathrm{mm}$  and the spot radius at  $z = Z_R = L_{\rm acc}$  is  $r_1 = r_L (1 + z^2 / Z_R^2)^{1/2} \approx 2.8 \, \mathrm{mm}$ . Setting the intensity of the igniter pulse to be  $I_{\rm igniter} \approx 2 \times 10^{14} \, \mathrm{W/cm^2}$ , higher than the burrier suppression ionization threshold for hydrogen,  $I_{\rm H-BSI} \approx 1.4 \times 10^{14} \, \mathrm{W/cm^2}$  over the accelerator length requires the peak pulse power  $P_{\rm igniter} = \pi I_{\rm igniter} r_1^2 \approx 50 \, \mathrm{TW}$  and the pulse energy  $U_{\rm igniter} = P_{\rm igniter} r_L \approx 25 \, \mathrm{J}$ . The heater pulse intensity  $I_{\rm igniter} \approx 2 \times 10^{12} \, \mathrm{W/cm^2}$  requires the peak power  $P_{\rm heater} = \pi I_{\rm heater} r_1^2 \approx 0.12 \, \mathrm{TW}$  and the pulse energy  $U_{\rm heater} = P_{\rm heater} \tau_{L heater} \approx 42 \, \mathrm{J}$ .

For Case E driven by a 351 nm (3 $\omega$ ), 185 fs laser pulse in the gas cell with the on-axis plasma density  $n_0 \approx 1.7 \times 10^{17}$  cm<sup>-3</sup> and the length  $L_{\rm acc} \approx 3$  m, assuming that pulses at  $\lambda_L = 351$  nm (3 $\omega$ ) are used for the igniter and heater pulses, focused spot radius is  $r_0 = (\lambda_L L_{\rm acc} / \pi)^{1/2} \approx 0.58$  mm and the spot radius at  $z = Z_R = L_{\rm acc}$  is  $r_1 \approx 0.82$  mm. The igniter pulse requires  $P_{\rm igniter} \approx 4.2$  TW and  $U_{\rm igniter} \approx 0.8$  J. The heater pulse requires  $P_{\rm heater} \approx 0.01$  TW and  $U_{\rm heater} \approx 3.5$  J.

The plasma parameters of shock-driven plasma waveguides are estimated by the self-similar expansion model of a cylindrical blast wave, of which the shock wave velocity is given by [Shen, 1997; Clark, 1997; Ditmire, 1997]

$$V_{\text{shock}}(t) = \xi_0 (E_{\text{th}} / \rho_0)^{1/4} t^{-1/2}, \qquad (III.20)$$

where  $E_{th}$  is the thermal energy per unit length initially driving the expansion,  $\rho_0$  is the initial mass density, and  $\xi_0 \approx 0.55$  for an ideal gas, *i.e.*, the specific heat ratio  $\gamma = 5/3$ . Taking into account plasma heating due to the inverse bremsstralung, its absorption coefficient [Johnston, 1973] is

$$\kappa_{IB} \cong 7.8 \times 10^{-9} Z n_e^2 \lambda_L^2 \ln \Lambda c^{-2} (k_B T)^{-3/2},$$
(III.21)

where  $k_B T$  is the plasma temperature in eV,  $\ln \Lambda \sim 8$ . In hydrogen plasma with Z = 1,  $n_e \approx 1.2 \times 10^{16}$  cm<sup>-3</sup>,  $T \sim 10$  eV and  $\lambda_L = 1.053 \ \mu \text{m}$ , the absorption coefficient is  $\kappa_{IB} \sim 3.5 \times 10^{16}$ 

 $10^{-6}~cm^{-1}$  and the energy deposited per unit length is  $E_{th} \sim \kappa_{IB} U_{heater} \sim 0.15~mJ/cm$ . With  $\rho_0 \approx 1.66 \times 10^{-24} n_e \approx 2 \times 10^{-8}~[g/cm^3]$ , the shock velocity is

$$V_{\text{shock}}(t) \sim 9.1 \times 10^6 \ (t/\ln s)^{-1/2} \ [\text{cm/s}],$$
 (III.22)

and the shock radial position is calculated by

$$R_{\text{shock}}(t) = \xi_0 (E_{th}/\rho_0)^{1/4} t^{1/2} \sim 182 (t/1\text{ns})^{1/2} [\mu\text{m}]. \tag{III.23}$$

For Case C, the minimum time delay between the heater pulse and the guided drive pulse is given by setting  $R_{\rm shock} \sim r_L \approx 110~\mu{\rm m}$  as  $\Delta t_{\rm heater-drive} \sim 0.4~{\rm ns}$  that requires a delay line length  $\Delta L_{\rm delay} \sim 12~{\rm cm}$ . The time delay between the igniter and the heater pulses is adjusted to  $\Delta t_{\rm igniter-heater} \sim 0.5-1~{\rm ns}~(\Delta L_{\rm delay} \sim 0.3~{\rm m})$  during which the plasma density builds up to the maximum value. For Case E, with  $\kappa_{IB} \sim 7.8 \times 10^{-5} cm^{-1}$ ,  $E_{th} \sim \kappa_{IB} U_{\rm heater} \sim 0.27~{\rm mJ/cm}$ ,  $\rho_0 \approx 2.8 \times 10^{-7}~{\rm [g/cm^3]}$ ,  $V_{shock}(t) \sim 5.5 \times 10^6 (t/1ns)^{-1/2} [cm/s]$ ,  $R_{\rm shock}(t) \sim 110~(t/1~{\rm ns})^{1/2}~[\mu{\rm m}]$   $R_{shock} \sim r_L \approx 25~{\rm \mu m}$ , the minimum time delay between the heater pulse and the guided drive pulse is given as  $\Delta t_{\rm heater-drive} \sim 0.05~{\rm ns}$  that requires a delay line length  $\Delta L_{\rm delay} \sim 1.5~{\rm cm}$ .

### III. 6 Possible design for 100-GeV ascent experiments

Here we present the possible designs of LWFAs for reaching 100 GeV, exploiting a large-scale laser facility such as the PETAL laser delivering 500-fs, 3.5-kJ pulses and the experimental facility at LMJ. The 100 GeV ascent experiment is aimed at the production of 100 GeV electron beams by means of laser plasma accelerator driven by multi-PW laser pulses delivered from the PETAL laser in conjunction with full capabilities of the LMJ target chamber and equipment, including the diagnostics and inserter, as shown in Fig. III.4.

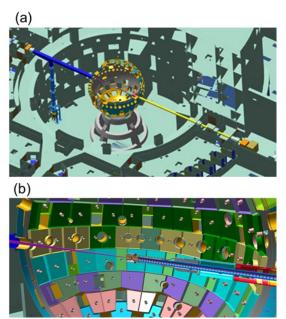


Fig. III.4 A setup design for 100 GeV ascent experiments at the PETAL laser facility. (a) Integrated configuration comprising a multi-PW laser (blue), 10-m diameter LMJ target chamber and laser plasma accelerator (yellow). (b) A cutaway view inside the target chamber, illustrating an electron injector focused by the laser, plasma waveguide and inserter to position and support the laser plasma accelerator.

The objective of this experiment is to demonstrate acceleration of 100 GeV-level electron beams with substantial charge and high-quality properties. Firstly, the experiment is planned to validate 10s GeV acceleration of electron beams injected by self-injection mechanism in nonlinear laser wakefield, followed by a meter-scale gas cell, which acts as an accelerating plasma medium, based on the modest scaling of laser wakefield acceleration by 1053 nm (1 $\omega$ ) laser pulses. Secondly, we explore energy gain enhancement due to UV drive laser pulses at the wavelength of 351 nm (3 $\omega$ ), which should be able to reach 100 GeV as a result of ~10 times higher energy gain than that of the 1 $\omega$  laser driven LWFA. Thirdly, we will develop channel-guided LPAs using a long range plasma waveguide produced by picosecond 1 $\omega$  or 3 $\omega$  pulses.

In conclusion, all the setup and parameters for achieving our objectives will be uniquely fitted to LMJ/PETAL facility. The outcome provides us with in-depth insights to lead to the Laser Particle Physics paradigm aspiring to create synergy between three advanced scientific fields: ultra-high power lasers, relativistic plasma optics and particle acceleration to the TeV-PeV regime to conceive a new paradigm in fundamental particle physics.

## III.7 Prospective application toward High-Energy Frontier Colliders

A novel concept of laser acceleration exploiting super-high electromagnetic fields of lasers is motivated by a long-standing feeling that the state-of-the-art high-energy accelerators become too large and costly, and possibly they approach the end of the road, as emblematically reminded

of the demise of the Superconducting Super Collider (SSC) [Tajima, 2010]. As a consequence, the application to high-energy frontier colliders may be one of the supreme goals for laser plasma accelerators, as illustrated with recently vibrant R&D projects such as BELLA [BELLA], FACET [FACET] and AWAKE [AWAKE] to be aimed at laser-plasma-based colliders in the TeV-range energies. In the conventional paradigm of high-energy particle accelerators, an entire accelerator structure of electron-positron colliders with the center-of-mass energy of TeV energies will comprise multi-stage laser wakefield accelerators, each of which is operated in the quasilinear wakefield regime rather than the nonlinear wakefield regime, *i.e.*, the bubble regime operated at high normalized laser fields of  $a_0 > 4$ [Nakajima, 2011], taking into account the capability of accelerating both electrons and positrons in transverse focusing wakefield [Schroeder, 2010]. From the viewpoint of the critical requirements for the luminosity and operational power in the electron-positron collider, the operating plasma density  $n_e$  that is the most crucial parameter of laser plasma accelerators must be deliberately designed, based on the following considerations.

For the electron-positron linear collider, a critical requirement is the event rate that is determined by the product of collision cross section  $\sigma(e^-e^+ \to e^-e^+) \propto E_b^{-2}$  and luminosity

$$L = f_c N_b^2 / (4\pi\sigma_x \sigma_y) , \qquad (III.24)$$

where  $f_c$  is the collision frequency,  $N_b$  is the number of particles per bunch,  $\sigma_x$  and  $\sigma_y$  are the horizontal and vertical rms beam sizes at the collision point, respectively. The luminosity requirement for future TeV-range colliders is approximately scaled as  $L[10^{34} \,\text{cm}^{-2} \,\text{s}^{-1}] \approx 4(E_b[\text{TeV}])^2$  [Schroeder, 2010]. The required collision frequency is obtained as

$$f_c \cong 5 [\mathrm{kHz}] \big( \sigma_x \, \sigma_y / 1 \mathrm{nm}^2 \big) (E_b / 1 \mathrm{TeV})^2 (N_b / 10^9)^{-2},$$
 (III.25)

and the beam power is given by

$$P_b = f_c N_b E_b \approx 0.8 \text{[MW]} (\sigma_x \sigma_v / 1 \text{nm}^2) (E_b / 1 \text{TeV})^3 (N_b / 10^9)^{-1}.$$
 (III.26)

The number of particles per bunch is

$$N_b = Q_b / e \approx 1.49 \times 10^9 \eta_b (1 - \eta_b)^{-1} (k_n \sigma_{v0})^2 (E_z / E_0) (n_e / 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3})^{-1/2}, \tag{III.27}$$

where  $Q_b$  is a bunch charge,  $\eta_b = 1 - (E_z / E_M)^2$  the beam loading efficiency that is an energy fraction of the plasma wave with the beam loaded field  $E_z$  and the maximum electric field  $E_M$  absorbed by particles of the bunch with a radius  $r_b = \sqrt{2}\sigma_{x0}$ , and  $E_0 = m_e c\omega_p / e \cong 96 [\text{GV/m}] (n_e / 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3})^{1/2}$  the nonrelativistic wavebreaking amplitude of the plasma wave. Thus the required beam power is calculated as

$$P_b \approx 0.54 [\text{MW}] (1 - \eta_b) \eta_b^{-1} (k_n \sigma_{x0})^{-2} (E_z / E_0)^{-1} (\sigma_x \sigma_y / 1 \text{nm}^2) (E_b / 1 \text{TeV})^3 (n_e / 10^{17} \text{cm}^{-3})^{1/2}.$$
 (III.28)

The average laser power per stage is  $P_{\text{avg}} = f_c U_L$  and the total wall-plug power for the collider is  $P_{\text{wall}} = 2N_{\text{stage}}P_{\text{avg}}/\eta_L = 2f_c U_L N_{\text{stage}}/\eta_L$ , where  $U_L$  is the laser energy per stage,  $\eta_L$  the efficiency from the wall-plug to the laser, and  $N_{\text{stage}}$  the number of stages per beam. For a typical quasilinear wakefield driven by a laser pulse with  $a_0 = 1.4$  and pulse length  $k_p \sigma_L = \sqrt{2}$ , the average laser power per stage is given by

$$P_{\text{avg}} \approx 3.55 \text{[kW]} (1 - \eta_b)^2 \eta_b^{-2} (k_p r_L)^2 (k_p \sigma_{x0})^{-4} (E_z / E_0)^{-2} (\lambda_L / 1 \mu \text{m})^{-2} \times (\sigma_x \sigma_v / 1 \text{nm}^2) (E_b / 1 \text{TeV})^2 (n_e / 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3})^{-1/2},$$
(III.29)

where  $r_L$  is a laser spot radius and the wall-plug power yields

$$P_{\text{wall}} \approx 0.78 [\text{MW}] \eta_L^{-1} (1 - \eta_b)^2 \eta_b^{-2} (k_p r_L)^2 (k_p \sigma_{x0})^{-4} (E_z / E_0)^{-3} \times (\sigma_x \sigma_y / 1 \text{nm}^2) (E_b / 1 \text{TeV})^3 (n_e / 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3})^{1/2}.$$
(III.30)

Since the matched beam radius scales as  $\sigma_{x0} \propto n_e^{-1/2}$ , the number of particles per bunch scales as  $N_b \propto n_e^{-1/2}$  and the average laser power per stage scales as  $P_{\rm avg} \propto n_e^{-1/2}$ , the wall plug power results in  $P_{\rm wall} \propto n_e^{1/2}$ . The overall efficiency from the wall plug to the beam is given by

$$\eta_{\text{overall}} = 2P_b / P_{\text{wall}} \approx 1.4 \eta_L \eta_b (1 - \eta_b)^{-1} (\sigma_{x0} / r_L)^2 (E_z / E_0)^2.$$
(III.31)

Considering constraint on the operational cost of the future linear colliders that limit the wall-plug power to a few 100 MW, the low operating plasma density in the range of  $10^{15} - 10^{16}$  cm<sup>-3</sup> works in favor of the multi-TeV linear collider. Many of the underlying parameters for the design of laser plasma colliders scale with respect to the operating plasma density, as shown in Table III.3 [Nakajima, 2011].

Here we note that the necessity of high repetition, high fluence laser with high efficiency is evident. The ICUIL-ICFA collaboration inaugurated in 2008 has launched Joint Task Force on Laser Acceleration. JTF concluded such need of laser technology [Leemans, 2011]. Mourou et al. subsequently proposed a new laser technology Coherent Amplification Network (CAN) based on fiber laser [Mourou, 2013]. This invention is expected to cover the weakness of the conventional intense laser technology (i.e. efficiency and the repetition rate) by improving the intensity of fiber laser that comes with high efficiency and high rep rate. Meanwhile, this invention introduced the coherent amplification technique by adding a large number of fiber laser bundles coherently after laser exits the fiber in order to overcome the shortcoming of the fiber laser, as it can carry only a limited intensity (or power) per fiber due to the fiber breakdown. We have been collaborating on this technology strategy with CERN.

**Table III.3.** Scaling dependence of LPA parameters on the operating plasma density.

Accelerating field $E_z$	$\propto n_e^{1/2}$
Stage length $L_{\text{stage}}$	$\propto n_e^{-3/2}$
Energy gain per stage $W_{\text{stage}}$	$\propto n_e^{-1}$

Number of stages $N_{\text{stage}}$	$\propto n_e$
Total linac length $L_{\text{total}}$	$\propto n_e^{-1/2}$
Number of particles per bunch $N_b$	$\propto n_e^{-1/2}$
Laser pulse duration $\tau_L$	$\propto n_e^{-1/2}$
Laser peak power $P_L$	$\propto n_e^{-1}$
Laser energy per stage $U_L$	$\propto n_e^{-3/2}$
Synchrotron radiation loss $\Delta \gamma$	$\propto n_e^{1/2}$
Radiative energy spread $\sigma_{\gamma} / \gamma_f$	$\propto n_e^{1/2}$
Initial normalized emittance $\varepsilon_{n0}$	$\propto n_e^{-1/2}$
Collision frequency $f_c$	$\propto n_e$
Beam power $P_b$	$\propto n_e^{1/2}$
Average laser power $P_{\text{avg}}$	$\propto n_e^{-1/2}$
Wall plug power $P_{\text{wall}}$	$\propto n_e^{1/2}$

#### References

[AWAKE] <a href="http://awake.web.cern.ch/awake/#">http://awake.web.cern.ch/awake/#</a>

[BELLA] <a href="http://loasis.lbl.gov/">http://loasis.lbl.gov/</a>

- A. Buck et al. Nature Phys. (2011): on-line measurement of magnetic signal of LWFA.
- M. Chen et al., Phys. Plasmas 19, 033101 (2012).
- T. R. Clark et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 78, 2373 (1997).
- H. Dewa et al., NIM PRA 410, 357 (1999): Observation of 100MeV electrons from LWFA.

Ditmire T. et al., Astrophysical J. Suppl. Series, 127, 299 (2000).

- C. Durfee and H. Milchberg, PRL 71, 2409 (1993) conducted an experiment to form a plasma channel.
- J. Faure et al. Nature **431**, 541 (2004): First (quasi-)monoenergetic 100MeV level electron acceleration by LWFA.
- J. Faure et al., Nature 444, 737 (2006): Optical injection of electrons to LWFA.
- ERC Synergy grant proposal "Laser physics paradigm" (ZEST, Palaiseau, 2013).
- C. Geddes et al., PoP 12, 056709 (2005): guiding of relativistic laser in preformed channel.
- N. Hafz, et al. Nature Photon. 2, 571 (2009): Stable self-guided LWFA at 1GeV level.
- H. Hamster et al., PRL **71**, 2725(1993).

Johnston T.W. et al., Phys. Fluids 16, 722 (1973).

S. Y. Kalmykov et al., Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion 53, 104006 (2011).

- H. T. Kim, et al. Phys. Rev. Lett. **111**, 165002 (2013): First 3GeV level acceleration with LWFA.
- I. Kostyukov et al., Physics of Plasmas 11, 5256 (2004).
- W. Leemans et al., Nature Phys. 2, 696 (2006): First 1GeV level electron acceleration by LWFA
- W. P. Leemans et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 113, 245002 (2014).
- J.S. Liu et al. Phys. Rev. Let. 107, 035001 (2011);
- W. Lu et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 96, 165002 (2006).
- H.Y. Lu et al., Appl. Phys. Lett. 99, 091502 (2011).
- S. Mangle, et al. Nature **431**, 535 (2004); C. Geddes et al., Nature 431, 538 (2004);
- J. Marques et al. PRL **76**, 3566 (1996); C. Siders, et al., PRL **76**, 3570 (1996): Direct observation of laser wakefields.
- S. F. Martins et al., Nat. Phys. 6, 311 (2010).
- N. Matlis, et al., Nature Phys. 2, 749 (2006): First direct visualization of LWFA,
- A. Modena et al., Nature 377, 606 (1995): Observation of SMLWFA electrons around 40MeV.
- G. Mourou, et al. Nature Photon. 7, 258 (2013): Development of high rep-rated high efficiency laser fit for LWFA.
- K. Nakajima et al., 1994/95, Phys. Scripta **T52**, 61 (1994), PRL **74**, 4428 (1995): First observation of ultrahigh gradient electron acceleration from Self-modulated LWFA.
- K. Nakajima et al., Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams 14, 091301 (2011).
- K. Nakajima et al., Chinese Opt. Lett. 11, 013501 (2013).
- K. Nakajima Eur. Phys. J. Special Topics 223, 999 (2014).
- K. Nakajima et al., High Power Laser Science and Engineering 3, e10 (2015).
- K. Nakajima *Proc. Jpn. Acad., Ser. B* **91**, 223 (2015).
- B. Pollock, et al., Phys. Rev. Let. 107, 045001 (2011): First demonstration of multistage LWFA.
- C. Ren et al., Phys. Rev. E., 63, 026411 (2001).
- K. Schmid, et al. Phys. Rev. STAB **13**, 91301(2010): stable injection of electrons into LWFA by density jump.
- Schroeder C.B. et al., Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams 13 (2010) 101301.
- B. F. Shen B.F. et al., J. Opt. Soc. Am. B 14, 90 (1997).
- [SLAC] https://portal.slac.stanford.edu/sites/ard\_public/facet/Pages/default.aspx
- T. Tajima and J. M. Dawson *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **43**, 267 (1979).
- Tajima T., Proc. Japan Academy Series B 86, 147 (2010).
- P. Volfbeyn et al., Phys. Plasmas 6, 2269 (1999).
- X. Wang et al., Nature Communications 4, 1988 (2013).

Y. F. Xiao et al., Phys. Plasmas 11, L21 (2004).

Xie, M., Tajima, T., Yokoya, K. and Chattopadyay, S., *Studies of Laser-Driven 5TeV e*<sup>+</sup>*e*<sup>-</sup> *Colliders in Strong Quantum Beamstrahlung Regime*, (AIP Conference Proceedings, New York, 1997), **398**, p. 233-242.

# IV. Toward high energy acceleration with nonluminosity paradigms

One advantage of the newly emerging laser acceleration is its unique ability to reach extremely high energies that are far beyond in any other conventional methods, e.g. PeV. Such high energies are not easy even with laser acceleration, the exciting point is that with LWFA it is at least theoretically possible with existing technology or expected technology advancements such as the recent "short-cut" EW-zeptosecond path (more discussion on this, see the development of the zeptosecond science in Chap. VI). If and when we do not need high luminosity beam acceleration discussed in Chap. III, one of the severest constraints in laser acceleration is lifted. If the physics is not based on collisions of particles, indeed the luminosity requirements for collider and high fluence are no longer requested. Though a huge majority of experimental particle physics replied on colliders, some physics can be studied without a collider. An example may be a study of the property of vacuum, or the property of extremely high energy  $\gamma$ -photon propagation in vacuum. Some theories such as superstring theory [Green, 19881 expects granularity in vacuum in extreme high energies due to the stringy nature of vacuum texture, which could result in effective slowdown of the  $\gamma$ -photon speed. For such a measurement, luminosity does not matter, but the extreme high energy of photons and accuracy of measurement of the arrival time. Some speculated that astrophysical measurement of  $\gamma$ photon arrival dispersion in the arrival times might be related to such [Ellis, 2008].

We will show an example of this [Tajima et al., 2011] on Sec.IV.1 by discussing the potential examination of the vacuum property that may be only explainable by such faraway theoretical paradigm as the spring theory's implications. This includes the change of the speed of light as the energy of the photon (and thus the wavelength) becomes such that it is beginning to touch such string-theoretic minute scales. Also such an issue will arise in the discussion of the LWFA application to cosmic ray acceleration in Chap. VII.

Another possibility that has been pointed out has been [Caldwell, 2014]. In this under a certain theoretical expectation [Caldwell, 2014] the physics in extremely high energies the cross section may begin to increase, rather than the customary decrease, as a function of the energy of the beam. This is explained briefly on Sec. IV. 3. (See Ref. [Caldwell, 2014]).

### IV.1. Ballpark parameters of laser electron accelerator toward PeV

The scaling law dictates some three orders of magnitude density reduction from most current experimental parameters with the typical density at 10<sup>18</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup> in order to carry out experiments in the range toward energies of PeV in a single stage. This in turn allows us to extend the laser pulse length by an order of magnitude, to typically on the order of ps, instead of tens of fs. In a multi-stage approach, say 10<sup>2</sup>-10<sup>3</sup> stages, in order to reach these energies, the density is higher and pulse length shorter. The preferred laser technology of recent laser acceleration experiments has been that of Ti:sapphire because of its large frequency bandwidth, but for longer pulses a wider range of lasers become permissible.

Here we take a few typical numerical examples for the PeV energy acceleration at various initial laser intensities based on world's largest energy lasers such as NIF and LMJ [Tajima, 2011], as we need not worry about rep rate and beam luminosity in such an experiment. We assume that the laser wavelength is 1  $\mu$ m and the spot size of the laser is  $w_0 \approx \lambda_p$  to make the operation in the 1D regime. We range the number of stages of laser wakefield acceleration.

According to Eq. (1), the required plasma density is calculated and thus other parameters including the laser intensity, or the normalized vector potential  $a_0$ , are automatically determined. The number of electrons is calculated based on the formula by Katsouleas et al. [Katsouleas, 1987]. The total energy gain is just multiplying the single-stage energy gain by the number of stages. If we take the number of stages,  $N_{stage} = 1000$ , we need  $n_e = 1.8 \times 10^{17}$  to reach 1 PeV total energy gain. Under the current choice of ballpark we suggest that the optimum laser parameters are 4.1 MJ, 42 PW, and 0.098 ps [Tajima, 2011]. The acceleration length per stage is ~2 m and the total acceleration length is 2 km. The total acceleration length here means the sum of the individual stages without including the necessary matching sections, i.e. focusing optics of the electron beam and driving laser. The usual electromagnetic focusing system for electron beams may require substantially longer matching sections. However, it may be possible that the adoption of plasma lens lowers the length to an affordable size. In this choice the required laser pulse may strain the existing laser technology, as we shall discuss below. To ameliorate such a situation, the introduction of the nonuniform plasma density profile with a density initially lower than the value taken here might bring in some room to maneuver: the laser pulse compression may take place through the nonlinear interaction with the plasma [Faure, 2005] to fit more adequately and gradually increase the density to the value considered here.

## IV.2. Possible experiment and its ramification in comparison with astrophysical data

Ellis et al. [Amelino-Camelia, 1998; Ellis, 2008] (note: a jump in the refs numbers) have suggested that the quantum mechanical fluctuations with wavelengths on the order of quantum gravity origin may amount to the effective slowdown of the photon velocity, if the energy of the photon is high enough and its wavelength short enough to see such scale lengths of fluctuations. These fluctuations may be directly tied with the length scale inverse of the Planck mass or may be even longer. There are other theories [Sato, 1972; Coleman, 1997] that suggest that the photon velocity varies when its energy goes up. Of course, it is of immense importance to examine if such phenomenon appears at all and if such theories are correct (if any) or when such phenomenon begins to manifest. This is a fundamental test of the special theory of relativity and perhaps a prelude to a glimpse into quantum gravity. We envisage that such a test can be one of the candidate experiments that need not demand the high luminosity that a collider would. Thus we wish to consider this sample experiment in some more detail in this section.

At this moment, however, barring our PeV candidate experiment, all we can do is left to astrophysical observations to ask such questions. This is in part due to the fact that it is believed that if such a phenomenon exists at all, it should be so high an energy that is simply much beyond the reach of the present day accelerator on earth. On the other hand, we are learning a lot recently about the high energy gamma ray emission from very fast flares from Active Galactic Nuclei [MAGIC Collaboraion, 2008, Aharonian, 2008] and Gamma Ray Bursts (GRBs) which are known as brightest astrophysical objects [Gonzalez, 2003; Abdo, 2009]. The energy dependence of light velocity has been tested using photon beams from such objects.

GRBs are categorized into two types, long one and short one. It is generally believed that long and short GRBs may be related to the supernova / hypernova collapse, and to the merger of two neutron stars (or some other very compact stars), respectively. In both GRBs there are two components in gamma rays. One is the component described with the band function which ranges between 30 keV and 10 MeV and can be described by two power-law spectra before and after the peak energy around 300 keV; the other is the extra delayed component ranging between 30 keV and 30 GeV (or beyond) and can be described with a simple power-law

without a cut-off and break [Gonzalez, 2003; Abdo, 2009a]. These two components are believed to arise from different origins / from different emission regions of GRBs.

Since GRBs are the brightest astrophysical objects and with a short characteristic time envelope, they can serve as an ideal searchlight to explore the deepest Universe. The primordial GRBs have been thus cherished to look for their time history of their arrival to the Earth observatories over nearly an entire length of the Universe. If there is any energy dependence in the photon velocity, the larger energy photon would arrive later than the less energy ones in the give GRB. Many of GRBs studies so far [Gonzalez, 2003; Abdo, 2009a], in fact, show this tendency. Furthermore, this tendency seems consistent with each other; in another word, most of these observations show a similar arrival differential as a function of the energy of gamma. Except for the fact that it appears that the latest short GRB observed by the Fermi Observatory [Abdo, 2009b], which may be showing a less differential time arrival, though it too shows that the higher the energy of gammas, the later they arrive.

On the other hand, one may argue that the delayed arrival of higher energy gammas is not due to the propagation property in the space between the GRB and the Earth, but rather the reflection of the genesis of GRBs and their mechanism of the particle acceleration to high energies at the time of the burst (e.g., [Takahashi, 2000]). One might argue that the higher electron energies are, the longer time it takes to get accelerated and thus the emission of gammas with higher energies should appear later. If this is the case, what we are observing is simply the property of GRB and its acceleration mechanism of high energy electrons in the GRB jet. It is not easy to dismiss such an argument when we wish to refer to the property of vacuum for the gamma ray propagation. We would be left to speculate which is more likely at this time.

Thus it would be scientifically valuable to be able to have a controlled terrestrial experiment that can be determine the gamma speed as a function of its energy that is not depending upon the genesis of that gamma beam. This may become possible if our accelerated electron reaches as high energies as PeV. Consider the following experimental scenario. The energies of the highest energy gammas from GRB are typically GeV, while the cosmic distance is on the order of 10<sup>28</sup> cm. If we take the length of our vacuum tube is about a km, the time differential we need to ascertain is on the order of sub fs, in order to meet or discriminate against the GRB observations of a second to 10s of seconds. We understand that it takes ingenious experimental innovations unexplored so far to measure the arrival time of two gamma photons (or beams of photons) with two different energies, say PeV and 0.1 PeV with ultrafast accuracy. No one seems to have ever looked at PeV gamma arrival detection in such a time differential regime and this remains a challenge.

We have not started systematic experimental research of how to detect ultrahigh energy gamma particles and differentiate the arrival time with ultra-high time resolution. However, we venture at least some attempt into a possible detection technique development here. It has been pointed out by Narozhny some 40 years ago [Narozhny, 1968] (more recently [Baier, 2009]) that an ultrahigh energy gamma-particle can assist to break down the vacuum with substantially suppressed threshold electric field compared with the well-known Schwinger value. This is the nonlinear QED effect. The probability of the vacuum breakdown is derived as

$$P(E) \propto \exp\left[-\frac{8}{3}\left(\frac{E_s}{E}\right)\left(\frac{mc^2}{\hbar\omega}\right)\right]$$
 (IV.1)

where  $E_s$  the Schwinger field,  $\hbar\omega$  is the gamma energy, E is the applied electric field in vacuum such as a laser. With a PeV gamma-ray particle, the exponent factor of (IV.1) is reduced by the ratio of MeV to PeV ( $mc^2/\hbar\omega$ ) over the expression of Schwinger's without the presence

of a gamma particle. This means that the vacuum breakdown field plummets from the value of  $10^{16}$  V/cm to  $10^{10}$  V/cm.

We suggest that by employing time-synchronized somewhat intense laser field (at 10<sup>10</sup> W/cm<sup>2</sup>) at the "goal line" of the gamma-photon arrival, we cause sudden breakdown of vacuum and its avalanched particles of e e as soon as one of the high energy gamma particles arrives. The PeV gamma particle facilitates to trigger the vacuum breakdown. The time scale of breakdown is far faster than fs. The exploitation of this phenomenon should allow an ultrafast signal of the PeV gamma-photon arrival. Since the trigger phenomenon is exponentially sensitive, we could play a game of adjusting the value of the laser field to see and differentiate different types of trigger phenomenology and parameters, depending upon the gamma particle energies.

We obviously need a lot more detailed experimental planning and developments of such an idea in the future. Further, the delay of gamma-photon arrival to the "goal line" due to the presence of low-density electrons is an important factor that determines the "noise" to our "signal". One of the noises or uncertainties about the time differential may arise from residual gas electrons in our vacuum tube in which gamma particles travel. We may be able to evaluate this time delay as follows.

The dielectric refractive index of the plasma with the density n is given by

$$n = \left(1 - \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega^2}\right)^{1/2},\tag{IV.2}$$

where *n* sets the phase velocity of light as and the group velocity as  $n = \omega/kc = v_{ph}/c$  and the group velocity as

$$v_{gr} = c \left( 1 - \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega^2} \right)^{1/2}.$$
 (IV.3)

The difference between c and  $v_{gr}$  is

$$\frac{c - v_{gr}}{c} \cong \frac{1}{2} \frac{\omega_p^2}{\omega^2}.$$
 (IV.4)

This amount is extremely small for high-energy gamma particles with PeV energies. If the gas pressure of the 'vacuum' is as low as  $10^{-6}$  Pa,  $(c-v_{gr})/c$  is as small as  $10^{-44}$  for PeV gamma photons. On the other hand, the expected (if it ever arises or the margin we try to establish) deviation of the speed of light in extreme high energies  $(\hbar\omega)$  of PeV in our suggested experiment is as high as  $\Delta c(\omega)/c \sim 10^{-10}$ . Therefore, we seem not to be excluded from the possibility to test, feel, and detect the texture of vacuum that may arise from the quantum gravity effects and the subsequent phenomenon of the energy-dependent speed of light in such an experiment.

It is also noted that the precision of the arrival differentiation of PeV gamma-photons in the fs accuracy is not directly (and only indirectly) tied to the laser wakefield acceleration accuracy over multistage. This is because once we accelerate the electron bunches over many stages, only those electrons that fit in the specific phase space bucket are properly accelerated. We then use some of these electrons at the given phase to turn into gamma-photons by magnetic trigger. We can then possibly tag these gamma-photons at birth, which are to be propagated in vacuum over km. Note that the method of detection of PeV gamma-photons suggested in this section is sensitive to a single photon entering the 'goal line'.

#### IV.3. Discussion and conclusions

We have presented the possibility that utilizing the existing large energy lasers or its future extension, we can chart out a scientific path to reach for PeV energies by the laser acceleration. The laser wakefield acceleration (LWFA) is capable of very compact and intense acceleration far beyond the conventional accelerator approach. Reaching such energies as PeV appears only possible by such a new enabling method. We have then established a set of principles and associated parameters that allow us to reach for these energies. By adopting multi-MJ laser capability that exists in National Ignition Facility [Miller, 2004] (and soon completing Laser Mega Joule) and other future outgrowth of these lasers, we employ the (approximately) 1D and strongly nonlinear regime of LWFA to optimize the beam quality, the accelerating gradient, and other physical attributes. Based on this approach and the scalings known from the past theoretical and experimental investigations, we are led to show that there exist a set (or sets) of parameters that allow us to envision a PeV accelerator.

These ideas and parameters are of a fundamental principle of this acceleration method and not necessarily scrutinized for engineering details. Thus in the future we need to look for more in-depth studies and experimental investigations to ascertain the possibility for realizing such extreme energies using the LWFA. Nonetheless, it is very encouraging that already today's laser technology is at or near the ballpark of the necessary requirement as to the laser energy is concerned. No doubt that we need to learn plenty more on how to accomplish PeV acceleration using this method in the future.

Even though it appears to us not possible to make a PeV accelerator into a collider, because of its too severe requirements for luminosity, we wish to seek other applications at the energy frontier. We have suggested at least one such a candidate. If we use PeV electrons to produce PeV photons (gamma particles), these photons serve us to investigate new physics. We have suggested that with energy varying gamma particles, we can measure the arrival time differentiation of these gamma particles over some distance, say a km at or around PeV. According to some theories on quantum gravity and other alternative theories, the Lorentz transformation with respect to the speed (or the Lorentz factor  $\gamma$ ) is no more invariant, but rather dependent on energies of the gamma photons. According to some of these theories, it is possible that when the energies of photons become as large as PeV, such effects may be magnified so much to become observable. This is precisely what we suggest here in this article. So far it appears that the only way to test such possibilities and theories is through astrophysical observations. Thus astrophysicists have ventured to use primordial Gamma Ray Bursts (GRBs) to observe their arrival differential depending on their energies (frequencies). GRBs are the brightest objects in the Universe and thus we should be able to detect the most ancient and thus farthest. In fact, the primordial GRBs can make us encompass the entire distance of the cosmos. thereby enabling us to magnify the time differential at maximum. Thereby, astrophysicists, amazingly, seem to have seen some time differentials of gamma particle arrivals from GRBs with statistical significant amounts. These indicate, by and large, the more energetic gamma photons are, the later they see to arrive, in crude agreement with what these quantum gravity theories would predict. However, there remains a large body of discourses as to the nature of these time delays. For example, the time delays may be due to the GRBs source characteristics: the higher the gamma particle energy is, the longer it takes for these particles to get accelerated, thus such time differential, but not due to the vacuum property of the photon propagation sped over the Universe distance. Also there seems to have some statistical debates among various observations to date. These are the nature of the astrophysical observations and cannot be easily

eradicated. It is thus ideal if we can come up with controlled experiments. This is what our PeV acceleration should be able to meet. It may be that this would pose the severest terrestrial test of Einstein's Special Theory of Relativity ever.

We have begun to explore an ultrafast optical detection method of the gamma particle arrival differential. This seems not out of bound of physical reality. Although it provides so far only a crude principle to test such grandiose effects, to the first order it seems that we have not encountered fundamental difficulties. Of course, more details of such ideas and methods need to be studied. In addition, we could imagine more applications of PeV electrons (or other particles such ions) at or near PeVs. We look for more investigations in this direction in the future. Finally, as to ion acceleration in this PeV LWFA, except for the first few GeV booster/injector, ion acceleration is not so much different from electron acceleration in this linear accelerator. It might have some potential benefits for less stringent orbital requirements, such as the benefit of the lack of betatron radiations. If one has tangible experimental incentives for the PeV hadron sector physics, it would be of interest to pursue this avenue as well.

In addition to these, Caldwell et al. have suggested to explore QCD gluon dominant physics

In addition to these, Caldwell et al. have suggested to explore QCD gluon dominant physics processes that tend to increase the cross-section as the beam energies get higher [Caldwell, et al., 2014] to explore beyond the Standard Model physics. This possibility relies still on the collider approach, but exploits the possibility of rapidly increasing (rather than the typical decreasing) cross section as energy goes up.

#### References

- A. A. Abdo et al. Astrophys. J., 706, L138 (2009a).
- A. A. Abdo et al., Nature (London) 462, 331 (2009b).
- F. Aharonian et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 101, 170402 (2008).
- G. Amelino-Camelia, J. Ellis, N. Mavromatos, D. Nanopoulos, and S. Sarkar, Nature **393**, 763 (1998).
- V. N. Baier and V. M. Katkov, arXiv:0912.5250v1 [hep-ph]29 Dec 2009.
- N. A. Bobrova *et al.*, Phys. Rev. E **65**, 016407 (2002).
- S. V. Bulanov, F. Pegoraro, A. M. Pukhov, A. S. Sakharov, Phys. Rev. Lett. 78, 4205 (1997).
- S. V. Bulanov, Plasma Phys. Control. Fusion 48, B29 (2006).
- A. Caldwell, A., et al. Eur. Phys. J. 223, 1139 (2014). (see also Caldwell, arXiv, 2016).
- S. Cheshkov, T. Tajima, W. Horton, and K. Yokoya, Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams 3, 071301 (2000).
- S. Coleman and S. Glashow, Phys. Lett. B 405, 249 (1997); Phys. Rev. D 59, 116008 (1999).
- J. Ellis, N. Mavromatos, and D. Nanopoulos, Phys. Lett. B 665, 412 (2008).
- E. Esarey and M. Pilloff, Phys. Plasmas 2, 1432 (1995).
- E. Esarey and P. Sprangle, IEEE Trans. on Plasma Science, 24, 252 (1996).
- E. Esarey and W. Leemans, Rev. Mod. Phys. 81, 1229-1285 (2009).
- T. Zh. Esirkepov et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 96, 014803 (2006).

- J. Faure et al., ibid, 541 (2004).
- J. Faure et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 95, 205003 (2005).
- E. Fermi, PeV; http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List of accelerators in particle physics
- D. H. Froula et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 103, 215006 (2009).
- C. G. R. Geddes et al., ibid, 538 (2004).
- M. M. Gonzalez et al., Nature (London) 424, 749 (2003).
- B. Hidding et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 96, 105004 (2006).
- T. Hosokai et al., Phys. Rev. E, 73, 036407 (2006).
- C.-T. Hsieh et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., **96**, 095001 (2006).
- M. Kando *et al.*, in *Proceedings of Laser-Driven Relativistic Plasmas Applied for Science, Industry, and Medicine, Kyoto, 2007*, edited by S. V. Bulanov and H. Daido (AIP Conf. Proc. 1024, New York) pp. 197-207.
- T. Katsouleas, S. Wilks, P. Chen, J. M. Dawson, and J. J. Su, Part. Accel. 22, 81 (1987).
- S. Kneip et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 103, 035002 (2009).
- J. Koga, K. Nakajima, and K. Nakagawa, in *Superstrong Fields in Plasma*, ed. M. Lontano et al. (AIP, New York, 2002), p.126.
- W. P. Leemans *et al.*, Nature Physics, **2**, 696 (2006).
- MAGIC Collaboration, Phys. Lett. B 668, 253 (2008).
- S. P. D. Mangles *et al.*, Nature, **431**, 535 (2004).
- S. P. D. Mangles *et al.*, Phys. Rev. Lett., **96**, 215001 (2006).
- G. Miller, E. Moses, and C. Wuest, Opt. Eng. 43, 2841 (2004).
- E. Miura et al., Appl. Phys. Lett. 86, 251501 (2005).
- M. Mori et al., Phys. Lett. A, 356, 146 (2006).
- N. B. Narozhny, Sov. Phys. JETP 27, 360 (1968).
- H. Sato and T. Tati, Prog. Theor. Phys. **47**, 1788 (1972); H. Sato, arXiv:astro-ph/0005218v1 10May2000.
- A. Suzuki, Outlook: Accelerator Science (ICFA, SLAC, 2008),

## http://www-conf.slac.stanford.edu/icfa2008/Suzuki 103108.pdf

- T. Tajima and J. M. Dawson, Phys. Rev. Lett., 43, 267, (1979).
- T. Tajima, and G. Mourou, Phys. Rev. STAB 5, 031301 (2002).
- T. Tajima, M. Kando, and M. Teshima, Prog. Theor. Phys. 125, 617 (2011).
- Y. Takahashi, L. Hillman, and T. Tajima, in *High Field Science*, Eds., T. Tajima, K. Mima, and H. Baldis (Kluwer, NY, 2000) p.171.
- W. Lu et al., Phys. Rev. Lett., 96, 165002 (2006).

M. Xie, T. Tajima, K. Yokoya, and S. Chattopadhyay, in *Proceedings of the Advanced Accelerator Concepts Workshop, Lake Tahoe, 1996*, edited by S. Chattopadhyay, J. McCullough, and P. Dahl (AIP Conf. Proc. 398, New York), pp. 233-242.

A. Yamazaki et al., Phys. Plasmas, 12, 093101 (2004).

#### V. Ion acceleration

In the Introduction (Chap. I.) we have motivated the needed conditions of laser-driven ion acceleration in contrast to the electron acceleration. The principal issue is to trap much heavier ions whose normalized vector potential of the laser fields (now normalized to ion mass)  $a_{0i} = (M_i / m_e) a_0$  (with  $a_0$  defined for electrons previously) is far smaller than  $a_0$  so that ions are far more difficult to trap than electrons for a given laser fields. Thus we have to introduce the issue of catching ions adiabatically by changing the phase velocity of the accelerating waves from slow to gradually higher. To this purpose we refer the reader to Fig. I.2 in whose examples of such a strategy was compared. One such an approach proposed was to control the phase velocity of the waves (or pulse) of the accelerating structure as a function of the distance while ions are accelerated and gain their speed. We can do so, for example, by adopting the accelerating structure as Alfven wave [Rau, 1998] in which one can gradually (adiabatically) vary either the plasma density from large to small, or the magnetic field from small to large so that the Alfven phase velocity increases adiabatically and thus the adiabatic ion acceleration may be achieved.

## V.1 CAIL regime vs. TNSA

We consider the electrostatic sheath that is created behind the ponderomotive drive of the laser pulse and its dynamics in a self-consistent treatment to evaluate the maximal ion energies in the laser driven foil interaction in which the foil dynamics also counts when the foil is sufficiently thin. When the foil is thick with  $\xi >> 1$ , the foil is not moving and this is the in the regime of TNSA. (When the foil is thick and the laser pulse is completely reflected, the ion acceleration may be described by the plasma expansion model for thicker targets [Passoni, 2004].) On the contrary, in case of  $\xi \ll 1$ , the transmission is dominant and the laser passes without too much interaction with the target. However, we will note that there is a regime (  $\xi >> 1$ ) with thickness still much smaller than that for TNSA for thicker targets. The optimum ion acceleration condition is, as discussed, in the range of  $\xi \sim 1$  (0.1 <  $\xi$  < 10). There appears partially transmitted laser pulse and behind the target energetic electrons still execute the collective motions in the laser field. Electrons guiver with the laser field and are also be pushed forward by the ponderomotive force. In the region ahead of the exploding thin target, there are three components of characteristics orbits: a set of orbits in forward direction with angle 0°), the second backward (with -180° or 180°), and the third with loci with curved loops [Yan, 2009]. The first two are characteristics observed even in a simple sheath, but also present in the current case, where perhaps the forward is as vigorous or more so as the backward one. The third category belongs to the orbits of trapped particles in the laser field or the ponderomotive potential. For a reflexing electron cloud the distribution shows only two components, the forward one and the backward one.

In an ultra-thin target, the laser electromagnetic fields largely sustain coherent motions of electrons. As partially penetrated laser fields in addition to the laser fields in the target, the electron motion under laser fields is intact and is characterized by the transverse field. The electron energy consists of two contributions, the kinetic energy of (organized) electrons under laser and the ponderomotive potential of the partially penetrated laser fields that help sustain the electron forward momentum. Following the analysis of Mako and Tajima [Mako, 1984], the plasma density can be determined by:

$$n_e = 2 \int_0^{V_{\text{max}}} g(V_x) dV_x \,, \tag{V.1}$$

$$V_{\text{max}} = c\sqrt{1 - m_e^2 c^4 / (E_0 + m_e c^2)^2} , \qquad (V.2)$$

where g is the electron distribution function and  $E_0$  is the maximum electron energy in this theoretical distribution and we call this the characteristic electron energy hereon.

The forward current density of electrons J and electron density  $n_e$  are related through

$$J(v) = -e \int_{v}^{V_{\text{max}}} V_{x} g dV_{x}, \qquad (V.3)$$

$$n_e = \frac{2}{e} \int_0^{V_{\text{max}}} \frac{dJ/dv}{v} dv. \tag{V.4}$$

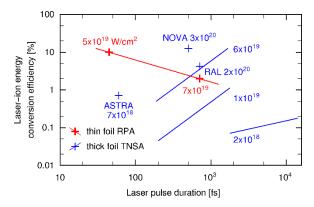
At a given position in the reflexing electron cloud where the potential is  $\phi$ , the total particle energy (disregarding the rest mass energy) is given by

$$E = (\gamma - 1)m_{\rho}c^2 - e\phi. \tag{V.5}$$

Current density can be determined from the 1D simulations results.

In the regime between the TNSA and the RPA [Esirkepov, 2004] and its sisters [Macchi, 2005; Robinson, 2008; Hegelich, 2006; Schwoerer, 2006] sits a regime in which ion acceleration is more coherent with the electron dynamics than the TNSA but it is not totally synchronous as in the RPA. In this regime the acceleration of charged particles of ions produces a propensity to gain energies more than thermal effects would, as is the case for TNSA (and thus entailing the exponential energy spectrum) with heavier relative weight in the greater energy range in its energy spectrum characteristics. The power spectrum is one such example. On the other hand, in this regime the ponderomotive force and its induced electrostatic bucket behind it are not strong enough to trap ions, in contrast to the relativistic PRA where the laser's ponderomotive drive, following electrostatic bucket, ions trapped in it are moving in tandem along the laser. In the RPA the train of bow shock of electrons preceding the laser pulse and the following electrostatic bucket that can be stably trap ions is stably formed. This structure is not so unlike the wave train of laser wakefield acceleration (LWFA) [Tajima, 1979]. In LWFA since particles to be accelerated are electrons, it is when the amplitude of the laser becomes relativistic (i.e.  $a_0 = eE_1$  $m\omega_0 c \sim O(1)$ , about  $10^{18}$  W/cm<sup>2</sup>), the electron dynamics sufficiently relativistic so that trapping of electrons with the phase velocity c is possible and a process of coherent electron acceleration and thus a peaked energy spectrum is possible. For the ion acceleration for RPA wave structure that is speeding at nearly  $\sim c$  to trap ions in the electrostatic bucket, it takes for ions to become nearly relativistic, i.e.  $a_0 \sim O(M/m)$ , or  $\sim 10^{23} \text{W/cm}^2$ . Otherwise, the phase velocity of the accelerating structure for ions has to be adiabatically (i.e. gradually) increased from small value to nearly c. Only an additional slight difference is that the LWFA excites an eigen mode of plasma, which is the plasma oscillations as a wake of the electrostatic charge separation caused behind the laser pulse, while the electrostatic bucket for the ion acceleration is not exciting eigen

modes of the plasma. Thus the more direct comparison of the RPA structure is the ponderomotive acceleration as discussed in [Lau, 2015]. In any case the spectrum of RPA can show (in its computer simulations such as in [Esirkepov, 2004]) some isolated peak of the energy spectrum for the trapped ion bucket. Here we recall that in the experimental history of even in the LWFA till the so-called self-injection of electrons by the LWFA bucket's 3D structure was realized by short enough (and strong enough) laser pulse [Faure, 2004; Geddes, 2004; Mangles, 2004], the energy spectrum had not shown isolated peaked distribution.



**Fig. V.1** Comparison of the conversion efficiency of laser energy to ion energy from thick targets (TNSA mechanism, blue diamonds and lines) with ultrathin targets (CAIL, red diamonds and line). For the TNSA mechanism smooth curves from the fluid model by J. Fuchs [Fuchs, 2006] are shown together with some experimental points: ASTRA [Spencer, 2003], NOVA [Snavely, 2000], RAL [McKenna, 2004]. (from ref. [Tajima, 2009])

In this section, we focus on the regime between the TNSA and RPA, having a power energy spectrum. In this sense the power law spectrum is a symbol for this regime between TNSA and RPA. Here, it is instructive to pose the power law dependence of the electron current as a function of the electron energy: The power-law dependence may be characterized by two parameters, the characteristic electron energy  $E_0$  and the exponent of the power-law dependence on energy E.

$$J(E) = -J_0 (1 - E/E_0)^{\alpha}. \tag{V.6}$$

The 'coherence' index  $\alpha$  here designates the steepness of the energy dependence on electrons and is a measure of coherence of the electron motion. In other words the greater  $\alpha$  is, the more electrons in coherent motion are contributing to the overall current of electrons. Thus we may call  $\alpha$  the coherence parameter of electrons. Usually the most energetic electrons are lost from the system and have minor contribution to the ion acceleration [Steinke, 2010]. The maximum electrostatic potential is smaller than the laser ponderomotive potential or the characteristic electron energy  $E_0$ . In the high laser intensity case the relativistic electrons are dominant so that the integral is carried out with the relativistic kinematics as:

$$n_{e} = \frac{2}{e} \int_{0}^{V_{\text{max}}} \frac{dJ(v)/dv}{v} dv = \frac{2}{ec} \int_{-e\phi}^{E_{0}} \frac{dJ(E)}{dE} dE = -\frac{2J_{0}}{ec} (1 + e\phi/E_{0})^{\alpha} = n_{0} (1 + e\phi/E_{0})^{\alpha},$$
 (V.7) where  $n_{0}$  is the initial plasma density and  $J_{0} = en_{0}c/2$ .

# V.2 Self-similar evolution of ion dynamics

The system's evolution needs to be tracked self-consistently with electrons, ions and the interacting electrostatic potential in time. These consist of a highly nonlinear coupled system of equations. We treat electrons as discussed in Sec. V.1, while we describe ions in non-relativistic nonlinear equations in this section.

The non-relativistic fluid equations are used to describe the response of the ions to the electrostatic field as follows.

$$\frac{\partial n_i}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (v_i n_i) = 0, \tag{V.8}$$

$$\frac{\partial v_i}{\partial t} + v_i \frac{\partial v_i}{\partial x} = -\frac{Qe}{M} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}.$$
 (V.9)

where the laser ponderomotive force for ions is neglected.

In order to solve the equations self-consistently, the self-similar condition is invoked by using the fluid equations and electron distribution with the self-similar parameter

$$\zeta = x/(v_0 t), \tag{V.10}$$

$$v_0 = (Qe\phi_0/M)^{1/2},$$
 (V.11)

$$e\phi_0 = E_0, (V.12)$$

which is the characteristic electron energy. We introduce the dimensionless parameters:

$$U = v_i / v_0 \Re = n_i / n_0, \psi = \phi / \phi_0$$
 (V.13)

Eq. (V.8) and Eq. (V.9) now take the form:

$$\Re'(U - \zeta) + \Re U' = 0, \tag{V.14}$$

$$U'(U-\zeta) + \frac{d\psi}{d\Re}\Re' = 0, \tag{V.15}$$

$$\Re = (1 + \psi)^{\alpha}. \tag{V.16}$$

In deriving Eq. (V.16) the quasi-neutrality condition is imposed.

The conservation of energy is assessed with the boundary condition on the surface of the target:

$$U^2/2 + \psi = 0$$
 at  $\zeta = 0$ . (V.17)

The solutions to the set of Eqs. (V.14 - V.16) are:

$$\Re = \left\{ \frac{\alpha}{(2\alpha + 1)^2} \left( \xi - \sqrt{2(2\alpha + 1)^2} \right)^{\alpha} \right\},\tag{V.18}$$

$$U = \frac{2\alpha + 2}{2\alpha + 1} \zeta - \sqrt{\frac{2}{2\alpha + 1}},\tag{V.19}$$

$$\psi = \frac{\alpha}{(2\alpha + 1)^2} \left( \xi - \sqrt{2\alpha + 1} \right)^2 - 1. \tag{V.20}$$

Eqs. (V.18 - V.20) also read in usual units as:

$$n_{i} = n_{0} \left\{ \frac{\alpha}{(2\alpha + 1)^{2}} \left( \xi - \sqrt{2(2\alpha + 1)^{2}} \right)^{2} \right\}^{\alpha}, \tag{V.21}$$

$$v_{i} = \left(\frac{QE_{0}}{M}\right)^{1/2} \left(\frac{2\alpha + 2}{2\alpha + 1} \xi - \sqrt{\frac{2}{2\alpha + 1}}\right),\tag{V.22}$$

$$\phi = \phi_0 \frac{\alpha}{\left(2\alpha + 1\right)^2} \left(\xi - \sqrt{2\alpha + 1}\right)^2 - \phi_0. \tag{V.23}$$

The maximum energy is assessed when the ion density vanishes. This yields from Eq. (V.18-V.19):

$$\varepsilon_{\max,i} = (2\alpha + 1)QE_0. \tag{V.24}$$

In Eq. (V.24) we see that the ion energy is greater if the coherence parameter of electrons is greater. Here  $E_{\theta}$  takes the following form  $E_{\theta} = mc^2(\sqrt{(1+a_{\theta}^2)} - 1)$  [Tajima, 2009].

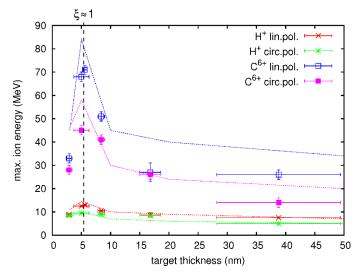
A more general expression for the time-dependent maximum kinetic energy at the ion front from Eq. (V.22) is:

$$\varepsilon_{\max,i}(t) = (2\alpha + 1)QE_0((1 + \omega t)^{1/2\alpha + 1} - 1), (t \le 2\tau). \tag{V.25}$$

Here  $\tau$  is the laser pulse duration and  $\omega$  is the laser frequency. At the beginning the ion energy  $\varepsilon_{\max,i}(0) = 0$  and the ion energy approaches infinity as long as the time  $t \to \infty$ . Normally as the

maximum pulse duration of a CPA (Chirped Pulse Amplification) laser is less than picoseconds, the final ion energy from Eq. (V.25) is only about  $\varepsilon_{\max_i}(t = 1 \text{ps}) = 2(2\alpha + 1)QE_0$ .

The above theory of CAIL has been developed to analyze the experiment [Henig, 2009]. Along with this theory computational simulation has been also carried out [Tajima, 2009; Yan, 2009]. These three are well agreeing with each other. See Fig. V.2. It is further noted that while the linearly polarized (LP) laser irradiation process is well described such as the maximum energies by the CAIL, when the polarization is switched to the circular polarization (CP), the energy spectrum of the accelerated ions show a quasi-monoenergy feature [Henig, 2009]. This latter tendency is interpreted as the CP's ability to accelerate electrons and thus ions more adiabatically [Henig, 2009]. This insight indicates a potentially very important path toward improving laser driven ion acceleration. The more recent experiment by a Korean group also shows similar tendency. They have adopted far higher intensity of laser (up to 6 x 10<sup>20</sup> W/cm<sup>2</sup>) than in [Henig. 2009] and also obtained much higher energies of accelerated ions [Kim, 2014] than in [Henig, 2009]. More importantly, their cutoff energy seems to agree with the CAIL. Also importantly, their results [Kim, 2014] show that the CP irradiation shows some preliminary evidence that its acceleration process is more adiabatic (accompanying a slightly isolated high energy population, which does now show up in the LP case. This tendency, though still very preliminary, is consistent with the earlier finding of [Henig, 2009].



**Fig. V.2** Maximum ion cutoff energies as a function of target thickness in the regime of CAIL experiments [Henig, 2009]. Theoretical curves are from the CAIL theory as discussed here [Tajima, 2009; Yan, 2009]. Observed values and theory (CAIL) are in good agreement over a broad parameter range. (from ref. [Tajima, 2009]).

## V.3 Single-Cycled Laser Acceleration of Ions

The latest laser compression innovation as introduced in Chap. II.1 allows us to access a new ion acceleration regime. In the method of Thin Film Compression, it is now possible to obtain a single-cycle (or nearly so) laser pulse. This method brings in two advantages over the longer pulse driven RPA [Esirkepov, 2004]: (i) As discussed in Chap. II, the pulse intensity is enhanced, as the pulse length is reduced for a given energy laser (due to the high efficiency of TPC); (ii) the elimination of compensatory oscillations enhances the efficiency, coherence, and stability of the ponderomotive acceleration. Due to these we find that the ion acceleration under the single cycle laser pulse becomes far more robust, stable, and intense over the acceleration with multiply oscillatory longer pulse cases. We call this new regime as the Single-Cycled Laser Acceleration (SCLA) [Zhou, 2016].

In the limit of single-cycled laser pulses, the electron acceleration becomes more direct and coherent as the ponderomotive acceleration term  $\langle v \times B \rangle$  no longer needs averaging. In the case of multi-cycled laser pulses, the electron acceleration by the ponderomotive force must be averaged over the number of cycles. The former single-cycle situation introduces more coherent electron acceleration and sharper electron layer formation. This Single-Cycle Laser Acceleration (SCLA) regime permits a thinner optimal target thickness and leads to a more coherent ion layer following the accelerated electron layer. Our regime takes far smaller laser energy than that required in the known regimes mentioned above. In the present regime, when a single-cycle Gaussian pulse with intensity  $10^{23}$  W/cm² is incident on a 50 nm planar CH foil, the ponderomotive force of the laser pulse pushes forward an isolated relativistic electron bunch and, in turn, the resultant longitudinal electrostatic field accelerates the protons. With a thin target, our mechanism can coherently and stably accelerate ions over a significant distance without suffering from the typical trans- verse instabilities that arise under previously considered conditions. This uniquely stable acceleration structure is capable of maintaining a highly monoenergetic ultrashort (~fs) GeV proton bunch.

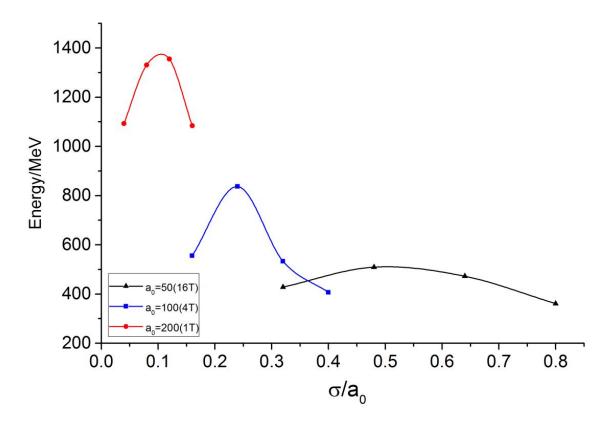
In Fig. V.3(a), by keeping the total laser energy constant, we scan the normalized laser vector potential a0 = 50; 100; and 200, and correspondingly the pulse duration  $\tau = 16T$ ; 4T; and 1T (black curve, blue curve, and red curve), respectively, where T is the laser oscillation period. In each curve, under the specific laser vector potential and pulse duration, we scan the foil thickness 1 to get the proton cutoff energy. Here, we take the normalized electron areal density  $\sigma = n_e l / n_c \lambda$  as the target parameter reference.

From the three curves we see that, with different pulse durations the acceleration efficiency of ions varies sharply. The shorter pulse duration (larger laser vector potential) yields the higher proton cutoff energy. For instance, the pro- ton energy is increased by shortening the pulse duration from the  $\tau = 16T$  (black curve) case to  $\tau = 4T$  (blue curve) case. In particular, with the single-cycle pulse (red curve), the cutoff energy of the ions is increased by a significant amount. Another important new point we observe in Fig. V.3 is that under the single-cycle pulse condition, the optimal ratio between the normalized electron areal density and normalized laser vector potential  $\sigma/a_0$  is about 0.1, which is much smaller than the optimal value of this ratio in the traditional RPA acceleration where  $(\sigma_{opt} \sim a_0)$  [Macchi, 2013 ] or  $(\sigma_{opt} \sim 0.4a_0 + 3)$  [Esirkepov, 2006] (as the black dashed line indicates in Fig. V.3(b)). We know that in an ideal

RPA light sail regime, the resultant maximum ion energy is inversely proportional to the total mass of the accelerated target. In a simple picture, the optimum thickness is achieved by decreasing it, namely, the lower the total mass, the higher the final maximum energy. However, other physical processes, such as transverse instabilities, will strongly affect the actual acceleration process and prevent it from reaching the optimum acceleration, particularly with current state-of-the art multi-cycle ultra-intense laser pulses. While for shorter pulse durations, especially for single-cycle pulses, the duration is too short for those instabilities to develop and the constraints caused by instabilities are strongly suppressed, which gives us more opportunity to approach to the ideal case. So compared to the traditional RPA, the optimal target thickness becomes smaller in our regime.

To compare the SCLA regime to other laser driven ion acceleration regimes, here in Fig. V.3(b), we give the simplified laser ion acceleration map, which is adapted from [Macchi, 2013] [Zhou, 2016]. As modified here The acceleration regimes we mentioned above are shown in the (laser intensity  $I_0$  (amplitude  $a_0$ ), target thickness l (areal density  $\sigma$ )) plane. The red dashed ellipse in Fig. V.3(b) identifies where the SCLA scheme lies within the laser ion acceleration map. Specifically, the scheme is located more in the transparent area ( $\sigma \ll a_0$ ), which means smaller  $\sigma_{opt}$  value in the single-cycle acceleration, as we also indicated above.

By introducing SCLA here, we now see the vista of various attempts of laser acceleration of ions that have been considered historically summarized in Fib. V.3. The first experimentally realized laser ion acceleration was TNSA [Snavely, 2000; Maksimchuk, 2000; Clark, 2000]. As discussed in Chap. I and here in Chap. V.1, in this mechanism the target was thick, electrons penetrated through the thick target and ions were not adiabatically trapped and accelerated. Rather ions were accelerated on the surface of the fixed target over the sheath. See Fig. I.5 (a). In order to increase the adiabaticity and thus prolong the time of acceleration of ions, one way was to reduce the mass of the target. Here in Fig. V.3, to reduce  $\sigma$  such as in CAIL [Yan, 2009] and BOA [Yin, 2011] as compared with TNSA. The Radiation Pressure Acceleration [Esirkepov, 2004] was to increase  $a_0$  (and also somewhat decrease  $\sigma$  compared with TNSA. SCLA by the virtue of decreased pulse length of the laser, it also reduced  $\sigma$  and increased  $a_0$ . Thus the coherence of ion acceleration has increased in SCLA (and RPA) by increasing  $a_0$  and decreasing  $\sigma$  away from TNSA.



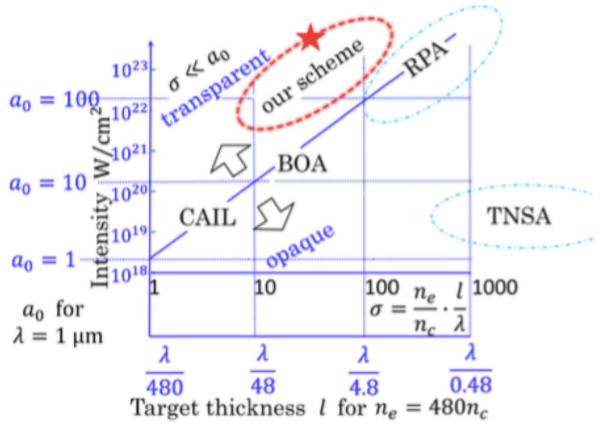


FIG. V.3: Proton cutoff energy. (a) The resulting proton energies with varying  $\sigma/a_0$ , the black line indicates laser pulse with  $a_0 = 50$ , and pulse duration  $\tau = 16$ T, the blue and red lines indicate laser pulses with  $a_0 = 100$  ( $\tau = 4$ T), and  $a_0 = 200$  ( $\tau = 1$ T), respectively; (b) identifies the location of the single-cycle regime within the laser ion acceleration map. After [Zhou, 2016]

### References

- E.L. Clark, K. Krushelnick, J.R. Davies, M. Zepf, M. Tatarakis, F.N. Beg, A. Machacek, P.A. Norreys, M.I.K. Santala, I. Watts, A.E. Dangor, Phys. Rev. Lett. **84**, 670 (2000).
- T. Esirkepov, M. Borghesi, S. V. Bulanov, G., Mourou, and T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. Lett. 92, 175003 (2004).
- T. Esirkepov, M. Yamagiwa, and T. Tajima, "Laser ion-acceleration scal- ing laws seen in multiparametric particle-in-cell simulations," Phys. Rev. Lett. **96**, 105001 (2006).
- J. Faure, Y. Glinec, A. Pukhov, S. Kiselev, S. Gordienko, E. Lefebvre, J.-P. Rousseau, F. Burgy, and V. Malka, Nature **431**, 541 (2004).
- J. Fuchs, P. Antici, E. D'humières, E. Lefebvre, M. Borghesi, E. Brambrink, C.A. Cecchetti, M. Kaluza, V. Malka, M. Manclossi, S. Meyroneinc, P. Mora, J. Schreiber, T. Toncian, H. Pépin, P. Au-debert, Nat. Phys. **2**, 48 (2006).
- C. G. R. Geddes, C. Toth, J. van Tilborg, E. Esarey, C. B. Schroeder, D. Bruhwiler, C. Nieter, J. Cary, and W. P. Leemans, Nature **431**, 538 (2004).
- B. M. Hegelich, B. J. Albright, J. Cobble, K. Flippo, S. Letzring, M. Paffett, H. Ruhl, J. Schreiber, R. K. Schulze, and J. C. Fernandez, "Laser acceleration of quasi-monoenergetic MeV ion beams," Nature **439**, 441 (2006).
- B. Hegelich, D. Jung, B. Albright, J. Fernandez, D. Gautier, C. Huang, T. Kwan, S. Letzring, S. Palaniyappan, R. Shah, H. C. Wu, L. Yin, A. Henig, R. Horlein, D. Kiefer, J. Schreiber, X. Yan, T. Tajima, D. Habs, B. Dromey, and J. Honrubia, "Experimental demonstration of particle energy, conversion efficiency and spectral shape required for ion-based fast ignition," Nucl. Fusion **51**, 083011 (2011).
- A. Henig, S. Steinke, M. Schnürer, T. Sokollik, R. Hörlein, D. Kiefer, D. Jung, J. Schreiber, B. M. Hegelich, X.Q.Yan, J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, T. Tajima, P.V. Nickles, W. Sandner, and D. Habs, Phys. Rev. Lett. **103**, 245003 (2009).
- I Jong Kim, Ki Hong Pae, Chul Min Kim, Hyung Taek Kim, Chang-Lyoul Lee, Il Woo Choi, Himanshu Singhal, Jae Hee Sung, Seong Ku Lee, Hwang Woon Lee, Peter V. Nickles, Tae Moon Jeong, and Chang Hee Nam, ICUIL presentation (Goa, 2014).
- C. Lau, P. C. Yeh, O. Luk, J. McClenaghan, T. Ebisuzaki, and T. Tajima, Phys. Rev. Spec. Topics Accel. & Beams 18, 024401 (2015).
- A. Macchi, F. Cattani, T. V. Liseykina & F. Cornolti, Phys. Rev. Lett. 94, 165003 (2005).

- A. Macchi, B. Marco, and M. Passoni, "Ion acceleration by superintense laser-plasma interaction," Rev. Mod. Phys. **85**, 751 (2013).
- Mako, F. and Tajima, T, Phys. Fluids 27, 1815 (1984).
- A. Maksimchuk, S. Gu, K. Flippo, D. Umstadter, V.Yu. By-chenkov, Phys. Rev. Lett. **84**, 4108 (2000).
- S. P. D. Mangles, et al., Nature **431**, 535 (2004).
- P. McKenna et al., Phys. Rev. E 70, 034405 (2004).
- M. Passoni, V.T. Tikhonchuk, M. Lontano, V.Yu. Bychenkov, Phys. Rev. E 69, 026411 (2004).
- B. Rau, and T. Tajima, Phys. Plasma 5, 3575 (1998).
- A. P. L. Robinson et al., New J. Phys. 10, 013021 (2008).
- H. Schwoerer et al., Nature (London) 439, 445-448 (2006).
- R.A. Snavely, M.H. Key, S.P. Hatchett, T.E. Cowan, M. Roth, T.W. Phillips, M.A. Stoyer, E.A. Henry, T.C. Sangster, M.S. Singh, S.C. Wilks, A. MacKinnon, A. Offenberger, D.M. Pennington, K. Ya- suike, A.B. Langdon, B.F. Lasinski, J. Johnson, M.D. Perry, E.M. Campbell, Phys. Rev. Lett. **85**, 2945 (2000).
- L. Spencer et al., Phys. Rev. E 67, 046402 (2003).
- S. Steinke, A. Henig, M. Schn urer, T. Sokollik, P.V. Nickles, D. Jung, D. Kiefer, T. Tajima, X.Q. Yan, J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, W. Sandner, and D. Habs, Laser Part. Beams 28, 215 (2010).
- T. Tajima, D. Habs and X. Q. Yan, Rev. Accel. Sci. Tech. 2, 201 (2009).
- X.Q. Yan, T. Tajima, B.M. Hegelich, L. Yin, and D. Habs, Applied Phys. B 98, 711 (2009).
- L. Yin, B. J. Albright, K. J. Bowers, D. Jung, J. C. Fernández, and B. M. Hegelich, Phys. Rev. Lett. 107, 045003 (2011).
- M. L. Zhou, X. Q. Yan, G. Mourou, J.A. Wheeler, J. H. Bin, J. Schreiber, and T. Tajima, Phys. of Plasmas 23, 043211 (2016).

## VI. Zeptosecond Science

The call for high intensity laser for the purpose of LWFA brought in the realization of such laser technology of CPA [Mourou, 2006] by compressing the laser pulse by many orders without not necessarily increasing the need of increasing the laser energy:

$$I = E / (\tau A), \tag{VI.1}$$

where I is the intensity, E is the laser energy,  $\tau$  the laser pulse duration, and A is the laser focus area (which is limited by the diffraction limit of  $\pi\lambda^2$  (with  $\lambda$  being the laser wavelength). This is simply a metric (or geometric) relation and is not the same as Eq. (IV.2), which was discovered to represent the media's nonlinear response [Mourou, 2011]. Thus LWFA and CPA have introduced high field science [Tajima, 2000; Tajima, 2002] as a new scientific discipline, which sprang beyond these two elements of invention. Because of these revolutions, the laser that started as a tool of eV photons and thus as that of atomic physics has evolved into a tool of relativistic physics and higher energies [Mourou, 2006]. In this Chapter we survey some aspects of such evolution of laser science.

### VI.1 Pulse duration-Intensity Conjecture toward zeptoseconds

If we want to go even shorter, we need to resort to even higher intensities and leave the nonlinear bound electron regime to go into the **relativistic** regime which is for  $1\mu m$  wavelength greater than  $10^{18} \text{W/cm}^2$ . This type of intensity is today commonly available using Chirped Pulse Amplification [Strickland, 1985] and also Optical Parametric Chirped Pulse Amplification [Dubietis, 1992] systems.

In the relativistic regime electrons oscillating in the laser field become relativistic and change their "mass" during their oscillations by a factor proportional to the Lorentz factor  $\gamma$ , which in turn is also proportional to the normalized vector potential  $a_0$ . If a laser pulse can produce this intensity at the target surface, the enormous ponderomotive laser pressure makes the electron critical surface oscillate in and out at relativistic velocity. As a consequence, the light impinged on this oscillating mirror is modulated periodically, resulting in high harmonics [Bulanov, 1994; Baeva, 2006]. Relativistic High Harmonic Generation gives the prospect of a much broader harmonic spectrum, higher efficiency with no cut-off defined by the plasma frequency [Bulanov, 1994; Zepf, 1998]. This has been experimentally verified [Naumova, 2004a; 2004b] using the long pulse duration (300fs) of the Vulcan laser and observing the 3200<sup>th</sup> harmonic order.

A related scheme was shown based on a few cycle pulse, focused on one  $\lambda^2$  –this is the so called  $\lambda^3$ -regime [Naumova, 2004a; 2004b] - the relativistic mirror ceases to be planar and deforms due to the indentation created by the focused Gaussian beam. As it moves, PIC simulation shows, it simultaneously compresses the pulses but also broadcasts them in specific directions. This technique provides an elegant possibility to both compress but also isolate individual attosecond pulses. The predicted pulse duration scales like T=600(attosecond)/ $a_0$ . Here  $a_0$  is again the normalized vector potential, which is about unity at  $10^{18}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup> and scales as the square root of the intensity. For intensity of the order of  $10^{22}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup> the compressed pulse could be of the order of only a few attoseconds. The same authors have simulated the generation

of thin sheets of electrons with  $\gamma$  of few tens with attosecond duration [Bulanov, 2003]. They could provide a way to produce by coherent Thomson scattering efficient beams of X-rays or even  $\gamma$ -rays. A similar concept called 'relativistic flying mirror' has been advocated and demonstrated [Macchi, 2005], using a thin sheet of accelerated electrons. Reflection from this relativistic mirror leads to a high efficiency and pulse compression.

When one wishes to go beyond coherent X-rays to gamma rays, the 'mirror' that compresses the laser into gamma rays has to be of extremely high density (~  $10^{27} cm^{-3}$ ) so that the laser may be coherently reflected into gamma photons. We suggest here that this may be achieved by a combination of the relativistically flying mirror just mentioned above with the implosion of this flying mirror so that its density may be enhanced by ten times in each dimension (thus thousand-fold in its density). We surmise that this may be achieved by a large energy pulse (~MJ) at the ultra-relativistic (even ions become relativistically moving in the optical fields) intensity of  $10^{24} W/cm^2$  on a partial shell of a concave spherical target. This imploding ultra-relativistic flying mirror [Esirkepov, 2004] is capable of coherently backscattering an injected 10keV coherent X-ray pulse mentioned above [Naumova, 2004b], producing a possibility of coherent gamma rays of 100ys duration.

We have learned that: matter exhibits nonlinearities when strong enough laser is irradiated; manifested nonlinearities vary depending on the strength of the 'bending' field (and thus the intensity). The stronger we 'bend' the constituent matter, the more rigid the 'bending' force we need to exert; the more rigid the force is, the higher the restoring frequency (or the shorter the time scale) is. The nonlinearities of matter may vary, but this response is universal, ranging over molecular, atomic, plasma electronic and ionic, and even the stiffest of all vacuum, nonlinearities. Thus we have witnessed a sweep of nature's display of the universal behavior of direct correlation between the pulse shortness and the intensity of its driving laser over the widest intensity range our laboratory has to ever offer. See Fig. VI.1 as it shows a clear trend of

$$\tau = f \Gamma^{1}, \tag{VI.2}$$

where f is the constancy of fluence (J/cm<sup>2</sup>) and is about unity from Fig. VI.1,  $\tau$  in s, I is the laser intensity in W/cm<sup>2</sup>. Once again, we emphasize that this equation Eq. (VI.2) is not the same as Eq. (VI.1) [Mourou, 2011].

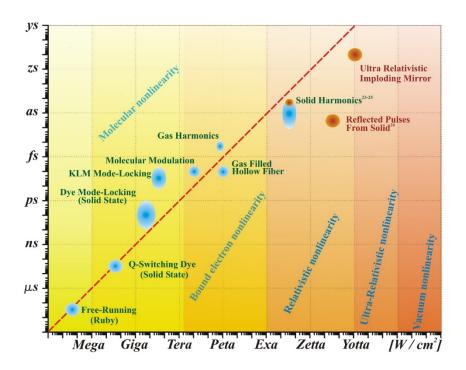


Fig.VI.1: The Pulse Intensity-Duration Conjecture is shown. An inverse linear dependence exists between the pulse duration of coherent light emission and its intensity of the laser driver in the generation volume over 18 orders of magnitude. These entries encompass different underlying physical regimes, whose nonlinearities are arising from molecular, bound atomic electron, relativistic plasma, and ultra-relativistic, and further eventually from vacuum nature. The blue patches are from the experiments, while the red from the simulation or theory. From [Mourou, 2011]

In conclusion evidences over more than 18 orders of magnitude of the Pulse Intensity-Duration Conjecture have been accumulated experimentally and with simulation. It shows that the pulse duration goes inversely with the intensity from the millisecond to the attosecond and zeptosecond, using values from experiments and simulation. Most notably it predicts that the shortest coherent pulse in the zeptosecond-yoctosecond regime should be produced by the largest laser, like ELI or NIF and the Megajoule, if they are reconfigurated [Braun, 1995] in femtosecond pulse systems. This Conjecture may provide an invaluable guide for future ultraintense and short pulse experiments. It fosters the hope that zeptosecond and perhaps yocto second pulses could be produced using kJ-MJ systems. It opens up the possibility to take snap shots of nuclear reactions and to peek into the nuclear interior in the same way that Zewail [Zewail, 2000] examined chemical reactions or Corkum and Krausz [Corkum, 2007] probed atoms. The other exciting prospect is the possibility to study the nonlinear optical properties of

vacuum. This Conjecture ties the three distinct disciplines of science, i.e. ultrafast science, high field science, and large-energy laser science together with a single stroke.

## VI.2 Adoption of single-cycles X-ray pulse for LWFA

The recent invention of single-cycled optical laser compression through the TFC [Mourou, 2014] (see Chap. II) by combining with the relativistic mirror compression [Naumova, 2004a] allows us to create a single-cycled (coherent) X-ray laser pulse. We consider the utilization of such X-rays now. This new invention will further extend the above Durartion-Intensity Conjecture's reach into higher intensity (EW and ZW) and shorter pulse (attoseconds and zeptoseconds).

We take advantage of the high frequency of the photons in order to drive wakefields in high density matter. In LWFA the higher the density of the medium (plasma) is the greater the acceleration gradient is. However, the higher the density for the fixed frequency of laser is, the lower the energy gain by LWFA [Tajima, 1979]. The high intensity LWFA energy gain is given by

$$\varepsilon_e = a_0^2 mc^2 (n_c/n_e), \qquad (VI.3)$$

where  $a_0$  is the normalized vector potential of the laser electric field,  $n_c$  is the critical density of the plasma at the laser frequency,  $n_e$  the electron density [Tajima, 2010].

In order to avoid this lowering of the energy by increasing density, the increase of the critical density helps. For 1eV optical photons,  $n_c$  is about  $10^{21}$ /cc, while for photons of 10keV X-rays  $n_c$  is about  $10^{29}$ /cc. Thus to use the Xrays as the driver of LWFA introduces the tremendous energy multiplication according to Eq. (VI.3). We now can afford to use the solid density electrons. We thus introduce the LWFA into a solid with this high energy X-rays introduced in [Mourou, 2014]. The typical solid density of electrons is  $10^{23}$ /cc. The accelerating length  $L_{ac}$  is

$$L_{acc} \sim a_X (c/\omega_p) (\omega_X/\omega_p)^2$$
, (VI.4)

where  $\omega_X$  is the X-ray frequency,  $\omega_p$  is the plasma frequency of the solid seen by the X-ray photons (which depends on the photon frequency how deep the bind electrons may be regarded as the 'plasma electrons' for the X-ray photons). Here  $a_X$  is the normalized vector potential of the X-rays, corresponding to the optical laser's  $a_0$ . The crystal LWFA energy gain is thus

$$\varepsilon_X = a_X^2 mc^2 (n_c/n_e), \qquad (VI.5)$$

if we do not focus the X-rays below the radius of the optical laser focal size,  $a_X \sim a_\theta \ (\omega_\theta / \omega_X)$ , where  $\omega_\theta$  is the optical photon frequency. However, as the diffraction limit of the X-ray focal size can be as small as the X-ray wavelength (which is possible in principle), the value of maximum possible  $a_X$  is not so small as the above value of  $a_X \sim a_\theta \ (\omega_\theta / \omega_X)$ , but the reduction of  $a_X$  is by the factor of  $(\omega_\theta / \omega_X)$  from  $a_\theta$ , but remains as  $a_X \sim a_\theta$  in the extreme optimal case of X-ray focus. If we take an example the focal size of the X-rays between these two extremes (1 $\mu$ 

and 0.1nm), say the size of the focal size be 10nm, the focal intensity of the X-rays is approximately at the Schwinger intensity, if the X-rays generated by the mechanism of Naumova et al. [Naumova, 2004] is taken. Here the Naumova's mechanism makes the optical laser makes severe surface grazing and compression that results in the compression of the single oscillating laser pulse reflected off with single oscillation higher frequency coherent photon pulse with eth pulse length given as

$$\tau_X \sim 600 / a_0$$
, (VI.6)

where  $\tau_X$  is given in the unit of as [Naumova, 2004]. In other words, the X-ray pulse power goes up by this compression of X-rays by the factor of approximately by a factor of  $a_0^2$  over that of the original optical laser power divided by the conversion efficiency of, say 0.1. If this is the case, the original nearly 200J optical laser at 2fs now becomes a coherent X-ray laser at 10EW. In this example, the energy gain by the LWFA mechanism in the solid crystal of the electronic density (that is seen by the X-rays at 10keV) of  $10^{23}$ /cc is from Eq. (VI.5) as  $\varepsilon_X$ ~ (several to) 10PeV and  $L_{acc}$ ~ 1m.

Here we are assuming that electron energy loss by various mechanisms including Bremsstrahlung and betatron radiation by electrons can be negligible. In reality these radiations become very important [Nakajima, 2011; Deng, 2012]. In addition, a host of other quantum mechanical processes become important, such as the pair creation. Therefore, the more accurate assessment where the saturation of the electron acceleration gives rise need a thorough research in the future. However, it is known that the betatron radiation can contribute to the cooling of the transverse emittance and helps to potentially enhance the luminosity [Deng, 2012].

In order to overcome these potentially large electron (and positron) energy loss in the crystal, we suggest to adopt the nanohole (or even narrower tube as narrow as an Angstrom) in the crystal through which we conduct the transmission of electrons and positrons, while the X-rays, as in the above example indicated, propagate over a radial cross section of typically 10nm. However, if we can manage to focus X-rays onto even smaller radius, the corresponding value of  $a_X$  becomes greater than the value we used in the above estimate of  $a_X \sim 10^2$  and thus the value of the gained energy and accelerating distance in Eqs. (VI.3) and (VI.2) become much greater than the values we estimated above. Again here apllies the caution that the radiation energy loss processes etc. may become substantially greater and may become central. If these processes may be restricted by the technique of the hollow crystal with nanohole (or 0.1nm hole), it may not be impossible to look at truly astrophysical parameters of energy gains such as  $10^{19}$  eV over 30m.

It may be argued that at the Schwinger intensity (or even below that value) of the X-rays (or optical) lasers the pair creation process becomes so dominant that no field intensity above this value may be realizable. If this is the case, the enhanced energy gain beyond the value we estimated in the paragraph two before this may not be surpassed. However, we suggest here that this seeming ultimate limit of the laser field intensity at the Schwinger value may be lifted by noting the following. Because the Poincare invariants  $E^2 - B^2$  and  $E \cdot B$  remains Lorentz invariant if there is only one EM wave in a plane 1D geometry, such a wave cannot break down the vacuum. Thus we may be able to conduct the transmission of above Schwinger wave without much breakdown of vacuum if we satisfy the above condition (or approximately that condition).

The kind of estimate we mentioned above in that paragraph for 10nm focus, for example, may allow near 1D geometry so that the case in study may be close to such situation. If so, the field above that is attainable, at least theoretically. Here we note that the self-focusing condition in vacuum (for example, see [Mourou, 2006]) is fulfilled if the power of the laser *P* exceeds the critical power defined by

$$P_{cr} = (45/14) c E_S^2 \lambda^2 \alpha^{-1},$$
 (VI.7)

where  $E_S = 2 \pi m^2 c^3 / e h$  is the Schwinger field and  $\alpha$  is the fine structure constant. This value is as high as a few times  $10^{24}$  W for optical lasers. However, for 10keV X-rays, it is merely 25PW because of the square dependence of the wavelength of the driver in Eq. (VI.7). Thus it is possible to realize the self-focus of our X-rays laser pulse. This could further enhance our parameters estimated above.

#### VI.3. Zeptosecond Streaking

Atomic physics is characterized by the size of the Bohr radius  $a_B$  (~0.5 Å), the energy scale of the Rydberg energy  $W_B$ , and the timescale of  $\tau_B = a_B/\alpha c$  (tens of as), where  $\alpha$  is the fine structure constant. The latter implies that for time resolving dynamical processes in atoms, it is essential to have techniques that offer attosecond temporal resolution. The advent and experimental implementation of Attosecond Streaking (AS) [Itatani, 2002; Kienberger, 2004; Goulielmakis, 2008] as well as the attosecond tunneling spectroscopy (ATS) [Uiberacker, 2007], in which the sub-fs variation of the electric field of waveform reproducible light pulses is combined with an ultrashort attosecond triggering has made it now possible to map out electron dynamics, the fastest dynamics in nature outside the nucleus. Here the AS approach introduces an XUV photon whose energy is beyond the ionizational potential, while the ATS below that.

In a recent work it has been proposed that with the increase of laser intensity such as ELI [Mourou, 2011; ELI] we can further the pulse shortening through the premise of the Pulse Duration-Intensity Conjecture [Mourou, 2011] (see Sec. VI.1). This points us to the direction in that we can further shorten the laser-driven radiation pulses from attoseconds to zeptoseconds. Several other proposals over the last decade are suggesting this possibility [Mourou, 2010; Kaplan, 2002]. Beyond the attosecond barrier (the zeptosecond regime as we shall see below) the relevant time scale now shifts from the dynamics of atoms to that of vacuum. Just like in atomic physics, it has been the custom to explore the vacuum (Dirac's vacuum), for example, by the appropriate energy  $\gamma$  photon (shooting through the neighborhood of a charged particle, and thus ultimately by another photon) via the photon-photon interaction creating a pair of electron and positron. This is the process akin to the multi-photon interaction of electron(s) in an atom through the multi-photon process [Lambropoulos, 1976]. However, if for field amplitudes higher than the Keldysh field  $E_K$  (or frequency lower) and the Keldysh parameter  $\gamma_K$  less than unity, the photon interaction with the atomic electron becomes non-perturbative [Keldysh, 1965]. This non-perturbative Keldysh process may be facilitated and greatly eased by the introduction of a higher energy photon (such as a XUV photon) in the presence of the intense laser field (XUV assisted strong field ionization), in AS and ATS, as already mentioned above.

In vacuum physics of QED, in a close analogy to atomic physics, we have the spatial scale of the Compton length  $\lambda_C = \alpha a_B$ , the energy scale of  $mc^2 = \alpha^{-2}W_B$ , and the temporal scale of the Compton time  $\hbar/mc^2 = \alpha^2 \tau_B$  (on the order of zs). In other words, with strong enough laser fields

we can polarize the vacuum and even 'ionize' it to produce a pair of electron and positron (the Schwinger Process [Schwinger, 1951]) if the electric field applied exceeds the Schwinger field  $E_S$  (which is related to the Keldysh field simply as  $E_S = \alpha^{-2} W_B / \alpha a_B = \alpha^{-3} E_K$ ).

Just like an atomic ionization may be helped by the presence of an XUV photon in the presence of a strong laser field (XUV assisted strong field ionization) (the experimental setup of Ref. [Kienberger, 2004; Goulielmakis, 2008]), the vacuum breakdown may be assisted by the presence of a high energy gamma photon in the presence of intense laser fields. This process has been studied by Nikishov-Ritus and others [Nikishov, 1968; Reiss, 1962] and they give the electron-positron production by the presence of the gamma photon (with the frequency of  $\omega_{\gamma}$ ) and the coherent radiation fields E as Eq. VI.1.

As mentioned earlier, this process is much akin to the non-perturbative Keldysh process with eth XUV photon assistance to ionize the atom by the presence of intense laser field [Lambropoulus, 1976]. Here the corresponding parameter in vacuum to the Keldysh parameter is now  $\gamma_V = 1/a_0 = mc\omega_\ell/e$  E. Only a slight but important difference is the following. For the current vacuum process the dictated Lorentz invariance reflects first in Eq. (VI.1) (the electric field in the denominator of the exponent in Eq. (VI.1) is enhanced by the factor  $\hbar\omega/mc^2$ . Second, it demands more than one photon to initiate this process, as a single photon cannot satisfy the Lorentz invariant four momentum transfer. On the other hand, the atomic system's AS needs to require neither due to the lack of the Lorentz invariance in the non-relativistic dynamics.

We thus suggest the longitudinal amplification of the streaking laser field and compression of the time scale of the fractional laser phase of as to zs by virtue of the colliding high energy gamma photon  $\hbar\omega_{\gamma}$  and the intense laser  $\hbar\omega_{\ell}$ . In order to probe the nonlinear property of vacuum and its dynamics, we need to have the electric field approaching the Schwinger field, which is by itself beyond our grasp at this time. By adopting the colliding gamma photon and the laser, according to Eq. (VI.1), we can effectively enhance the electric field of the laser and compress the laser period when the collision of the two colliding EM waves is viewed on the center-of-mass frame and this effect in a sense has contributed to reducing the needed field  $E_S$  on the order of the Schwinger field down to  $(mc^2/\hbar\omega_{\gamma})E_S$ . On the other hand, we need the streaking time much shortened from the fraction of the laser period (10-100 as) down to the dynamical time scale of vacuum, the Compton time  $\lambda_C/c$ , which is  $\alpha^2$  times the former time scale  $(a_B/\alpha c)$ , some five orders of magnitude. This compression is accompanied by the collision of the above two kinds of photons.

We describe this collision on the center-of-mass frame of reference, on which the frame is moving along the direction of the gamma photon with  $\gamma_{cm} = 1/2 \sqrt{(\omega_{\gamma}/\omega_{\ell})}$ , while the laser is counter-moving with the same Lorentz factor  $\gamma_{cm}$  (From now on we write  $\gamma_{cm}$  simply as  $\gamma$ ). Here we define the crossing angle  $\theta$  between the gamma photon and the laser. The polarization of the laser is in the x direction, while it propagates in the negative z direction. The normalized vector potential of the laser is  $a_0 = eE/m\omega_{\ell}c$ , where E is the laser electric field in the laboratory frame. We let the laser field amplitude sufficiently large to warp the vacuum and reach the Schwinger-Nikishov field  $E = (m^2c^3/e\hbar)(mc^2/\hbar\omega_{\ell})$ . This amounts to the Schwinger-Nikishov amplitude

$$a_0^{SN} = (mc^2/\hbar\omega_\ell)(mc^2/\hbar\omega_\gamma). \tag{VI.8}$$

This is Lorentz invariant.

Let us examine what happens in the center-of-mass frame of reference with this amplitude of laser interacting with the gamma photon. Since it reaches the Schwinger-Nikishov field, the

vacuum emits ample pairs of an electron and a positron. Let the momentum of the electron  $p_{\theta}$  in the laboratory frame. With the crossing angle in the x-z plane, the generated electron momentum in the x-direction is  $p_{\theta x} = p_{\theta} \tan \theta \sim p_{\theta}\theta$ . Note that the perpendicular momentum  $p_{\theta x}$  is Lorentz invariant. So is the vector potential of laser  $A_x$ . In the CM frame the electron momentum in the z-direction is much less than  $p_{\theta}$  (i.e. on the order of  $mc << p_{\theta}$ ). In addition to this systematic momentum of  $p_{\theta x}$ , the electron acquires some random momentum at birth (so does the positron). In this frame, the electron at birth has the momentum  $p_{\theta x}$  (in addition to the above random momentum of  $p_x$ ,  $p_z$ ) and the laser has the electric field of  $E' = \gamma E$ . In this frame of reference the electron dynamic is then identical to the situation of the attosecond streaking camera [Kienberger, 2004; Goulielmakis, 2008]. Now that the high energy photon has played its role of generating electron and positron pair and gives the proper frame of reference, we only look at the electron at birth in the intense field of laser that is Lorentz boosted in its field as E' and  $\omega_{\ell}'$ . According to Ref [Kienberger, 2004] the time resolution for streaking on this CM frame is given as

$$\Delta t' = T_0 / 2\pi \sqrt{[(\hbar \omega_\ell ' m)/(e p_{0x} / A_x '(t'))]}, \tag{VI.9}$$

where all the primed quantities refer to those in the CM frame and specifically t' is the time of the electron-positron birth out of vacuum on the CM frame and  $T_0'$  is the laser period in the CM frame. This quantity in Eq. (VI.9) may be rewritten as  $\Delta t' = T_0/2\pi\gamma \sqrt{[(\hbar\omega_\ell'/p_0 c)/a_0 \theta]}$ , noting the Lorentz invariance of  $p_{0x}$  and  $A_x$  and the Lorentz transformation of other quantities. We now require that the this time resolution Eq. (VI.9) be the Compton time

$$\Delta t' = \hbar/mc^2. \tag{VI.10}$$

This time resolution requirement leads to the normalized vector potential amplitude as

$$a_0^{res} = (mc^2/\hbar\omega_\ell \gamma^2 \theta). \tag{VI.11}$$

The optimal condition of streaking thus should be obtained when we equate  $a_0^{res} = a_0^{SN}$ . This condition sets the geometry of the collision, i.e the crossing angle (see Fig.VI.2), as

$$\theta = 4\hbar\omega_{\ell}/mc^2$$
. (VI.12)

We observe the electron emission accelerated (streaked by  $A_x(t)$  in the laboratory frame, though the physics is the same in the CM frame). The positron emission is coincidental with the electron so that it allows us to discriminate the signal from noise effectively. The differentiated time-of-flight in the laboratory frame is at and around the narrow angle  $\theta$  from the z-axis. This way the streaking may be the angle-sweep in the downstream direction of the original gamma photon (similar to the traditional streaking camera pattern), or it may be directed sideway by a magnet to show a streaking pattern similar to [Kienberger, 2004; Goulielmakis, 2008].

Let us study some examples of the experimental parameters. As we see above, once we choose the energy of the gamma photon, the other parameters are determined accordingly. A first example is to take a 1GeV gamma photon. In this case the laser intensity required by Eq. (VI.8) is approximately  $10^{23}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup>. According to Eq. (VI.8) we can generally have the required

laser intensity as inversely proportional to the gamma photon energy squared,  $I \sim 10^{23} (\omega_G/\omega_\gamma)^2$  W/cm<sup>2</sup>, where  $\hbar\omega_G$  is GeV. The crossing angle is  $\theta \sim 10^{-5}$  rad from Eq. (VI.12).

In other words, in the example in which we have considered with the gamma photon energy of GeV, the laser intensity of  $10^{23}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup>, and the crossing angle between gamma and laser of  $10^{5}$  rad, we are capable of resolving the Compton time scale of 1zs on the CM frame of reference. This time scale is about 30as in the laboratory frame. The zs scale streaking ability is endowed by the introduction of quite intense laser irradiation at  $10^{23}$ W/cm<sup>2</sup>, which is about several orders of magnitude greater than the typical intensity for the as streaking. This is again approximately in line with the Intensity-Pulse Length Conjecture [Mourou, 2011] prediction.

We have seen that the introduction of the longitudinal streaking method of the colliding high energy gamma photon with an intense laser pulse has brought in the following salient features in the current zs streaking method:

- (1) To reduce the Schwinger intensity to break down the vacuum by 6 orders of magnitude to about 10<sup>23</sup>W/cm<sup>2</sup> (with the Schwinger-Nikishov intensity);
- (2) To reduce the laser period by a factor  $\gamma$ , approximately  $3x10^4$  in this example;
- (3) This allows us to access the Compton time (zs) spectroscopy resolution;
- (4) Provided that the proper crossing angle  $\theta$  is taken, as discussed. More detailed experimental realizations and other conditions need to be mapped out in the future.

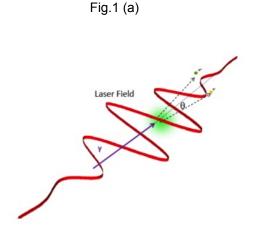


Fig.VI.2: The configuration of the zeptosecond streaking method

#### References

Baeva, T., Gordienko, S. & Pukhov, A., Phys. Rev. E 74, 046404 (2006).

Braun, A., Korn, G., Liu, X., Du, D., Squier, J., & Mourou, G., Opt. Lett. 20, 73-75 (1995).

Bulanov, S. V., Naumova, N. M. & Pegoraro, F., Phys. Plasmas 1, 745-575 (1994).

Bulanov, S. V., Esirkepov, T. & Tajima, T., Phys. Rev. Lett. 91, 085001 (2003).

Corkum, P. B., Krausz, F., Nature Physics **3**, 381-387 (2007).

Deng, A., et al., Phys. Rev. Spec. Topics in Accel. and Beams 15, 081303 (2012).

Dubietis, A. et al., Opt. Comm. 88, 433 (1992).

[ELI] http://www.extreme-light-infrastructure.eu

Esirkepov, T., Borghesi, M., Bulanov, S. V., Mourou, G., & Tajima, T., Phys. Rev. Lett. **92**, 175003 (2004).

Goulielmakis, E., et al., Science 317, 769 (2008).

Itatani, J., et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. 88, 173903 (2002).

Kaplan, A.E., and Shkolnikov, P.L., Phys. Rev. Lett. 88 (2002).

Keldysh, L., Sov. Phys. JETP 20, 1307 (1965).

Kienberger, R., et al., Nature 427, 817 (2004).

Lambropoulos, P., Advances in Atomic and Molecular Physics 12, 87 (1976).

Macchi, A., Cattani, F., Liseykina, T. V. & Cornolti, F., Phys. Rev. Lett. 94, 165003 (2005).

Mourou, G. A., Tajima, T., & Bulanov, S. V., Rev. Mod. Phys. 78, 309-371 (2006).

Mourou, G., and Naumova, N., Light at Extreme Intensities: Opportunities and Technological Issues of the Extreme Light Infrastructure **1228**, 1 (2010).

Mourou, G. M., and Tajima, T., Science 331, 41 (2011).

Nakajima, K., et al., Phys. Rev. Spec. Topics in Accel. and Beams 14, 091301 (2011).

Naumova, N. M., Nees, J. A., Sokolov, I. V., Hou, B. & Mourou, G., Phys. Rev. Lett. **92**, 063902 (2004a).

Naumova, N., Sokolov, I., Nees, J., Maksimchuk, A., Yanovsky, V., & Mourou, G., Phys. Rev. Lett. **93**, 195003 (2004b).

Nikishov, A., and Ritus, V., Sov. Phys. JETP (1964)

Narozhny, N., Sov. Phys. JETP (1968).

H. Reiss, J. Math. Phys. (1962).

J. Schwinger, PR **82**, 664 (1951).

Strickland, D. & Mourou, G., Opt. Comm. 56, 219-221 (1985).

Tajima, T. and Dawson, J. M., Phys. Rev. Lett. 43, 267 (1979).

Tajima, T, Soyama, K, Koga, J., and Takuma, H., J. Phys. Soc. Jpn, 69, 3840 (2000).

Tajima, T., Mima, K., and Baldis, H., eds. <u>High Field Science</u> (Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, 2000).

Tajima, T. and Mourou, G., Phys. Rev. Spec. Topics in Accel. & Beams 5, 031301 (2002).

Tajima, T., Proc. Jpn. Acad. Ser. B 86, 147 (2010).

Uiberacker, M. et al., Nature 446, 627 (2007).

Zepf, M., Tsakiris, G., Pretzler, G., et al., Phys. Rev. E 58, R5253 (1998).

Zewail, A., J. Phys. Chem. A 104, 5660-5694 (2000).

## VII. Ultra-High Energy Cosmic Ray Acceleration

In this Chapter we will learn that the Nature also entertains LWFA and displays a whole set of phenomena that are associated with the wakefield genesis and related particle acceleration in the highest energies we witness. A broader field of plasma astrophysics was reviewed in [Tajima, 1997] so that we will not repeat those here.

### **VII.1 Introduction**

We are finding more evidence that the wakefield acceleration mechanism plays increasingly more important roles in accelerating particles to ultrahigh energies in Nature. This is based on two factors: (i) As we look for the genesis of increasingly high energy cosmic rays, the so far seemingly almighty Fermi accelerating mechanism runs into the severe limit due to the synchrotron radiation energy loss through the stochastic acceleration assisted by randomly encountered magnetic fields approaching  $\sim 10^{19} \, \mathrm{eV}$ ; (ii) We are beginning to find that the Nature and astrophysical plasma are not just unstable and turbulent, but there are sufficient guiding principles and circumstances that generate coherent accelerating processes that permit wakefield acceleration. Among the most important guiding principles is our observation that the waves (or disturbances) with phase velocity sufficiently high (s.a. c) compared with the bulk plasma thermal velocity remain robust in the interaction with plasma and in return the plasma does not easily tend to become turbulent or get destroyed [Tajima 1979; Tajima 2011; Tajima, 2016].

The origin of ultra-high energy cosmic rays (UHECRs) with energies 10<sup>20</sup> eV remains a puzzle of astrophysics. It is generally believed to be extragalactic (Kotera and Olinto [Kotera, 2011], references therein). The production of UHECRs has been discussed mainly in the framework of the Fermi acceleration [Fermi, 1954], in which charged particles gain energy through a numerous number of scatterings by the magnetic clouds. One of the necessary conditions of Fermi acceleration is the magnetic confinement: the Hillas criterion sets a constraint on the product of the magnetic field strength B and extension R of the candidate objects (Hillas criterion) [Hillas, 1984]:  $W \le W_{max} \sim z(B/1 \,\mu\text{G})(R/1 \,\text{kpc})$  EeV, where z is the charge of the particle. The possible candidate objects (but only marginally satisfying the Hillas criterion for  $10^{20}$  eV production) are neutron stars, active galactic nuclei (AGN), gamma-ray bursts (GRBs), and accretion shocks in the intergalactic space. However, the acceleration of 10<sup>20</sup> eV particles even in those candidate objects is not easy for the Fermi mechanism because of (1) the large number of scatterings necessary to reach highest energies, (2) energy losses through the synchrotron emission at the bending associated with scatterings, and (3) difficulty in the escape of particles which are initially magnetically confined in the acceleration domain [Kotera, 2011].

In the present paper we point out that there is an alternative way to accelerate charged particles (protons, ions, and electrons) to ultra-high energies in cosmic conditions, in particular in the conditions of AGN, through the electromagnetic (EM) wave-particle interaction. Along this path two conditions are necessary: (a) the accelerating structure (wave) should have a <u>relativistic propagation velocity</u> (phase velocity) very close to the

speed of light c; (b) the wave should have a <u>relativistic amplitude</u> (i.e. so large an amplitude that the particle acquires relativistic momentum in one oscillation period of the wave,  $e_j E/\omega > m_j$ , where E and  $\omega$  are the wave electric field and frequency,  $e_j$  and  $m_j$  are the charge and mass of the jth particle). The condition (b) is needed because the electromagnetic field acceleration can yield acceleration in the direction of the wave propagation only from the nonlinear force of  $v \times B/c$ , called the ponderomotive force, and this term becomes significant only when the amplitude becomes relativistic [Tajima, 1979]. We note that these two conditions may be fulfilled in a number of astrophysical settings (as well as in many modern terrestrial laboratories [Esarey, 2009]). When the conditions (a) and (b) are fulfilled, this acceleration mechanism for UHECR generation has advantages over the Fermi mechanism, for the following reasons:

- 1. The ponderomotive field provides an extremely high accelerating field.
- 2. It does not require particle bending, which would cause severe synchrotron radiation losses in extreme energies.
- 3. The accelerating fields and particles move in the collinear direction at the same velocity, the speed of light, so that the acceleration has a built- in coherence called "relativistic coherence" [Tajima, 2010]; in contrast, the Fermi acceleration mechanism, based on multiple scatterings, is intrinsically incoherent and stochastic.
- 4. No escape problem [1] exists. Particles can escape from the acceleration region since the accelerating fields naturally decay out.
- 5. Whenever and wherever intense electromagnetic waves (with sufficiently high frequencies) are excited, such waves tend to exhibit coherent dynamics (see later for details).

Takahashi et al. [Takahashi, 2000] and Chen et al. [Chen, 2002] demonstrated that intense Alfven waves produced by a collision of neutron stars can create wakefields to accelerate charged particles beyond 10<sup>20</sup> eV. Although such a neutron star collision is believed to be related to short gamma-ray bursts [Nakar, 2007], it is rather rare for two neutron stars to hit each other directly: It requires the same masses, otherwise the tidal field of the more massive star destroys the less massive one to form an accretion disk. Chang et al. [Chang, 2009] conducted a one- dimensional numerical simulation showing that whistler waves emitted from an AGN produce wakefields to accelerate UHECRs. Earlier [Holcomb, 1991] considered acceleration and consequent gamma-ray bursts arising from the disk instabilities. This was a preliminary model, which evolved into more comprehensive model of [Ebisuzaki, 2014a].

The accreting supermassive black hole, the central engine of an AGN, is one of the candidates for wakefield acceleration. The accretion disk repeats transitions between a highly magnetized (low-beta) state and a weakly magnetized (high-beta) state [Shibata, 1990]. In fact, O'Neil et al. [O'Neil, 2011] have found that magnetic transitions with 10-20 orbital periods are predominant in the inner disk through their 3D simulation. Strong pulses of Alfvén waves excited in the accretion disk at the transition can create intense ponderomotive potential in

the relativistic jet launched from the innermost region of the accretion disk. Our analysis finds that this ponderomotive force naturally accelerates protons and nuclei up to extreme energies of ZeV (10<sup>21</sup> eV). A quantitative evaluation of the genesis of UHECRs beyond 10<sup>20</sup> eV from the system of an accreting black hole which consists of the black hole itself, an accretion disk, and relativistic jets (Fig.VII.1) is considered below.

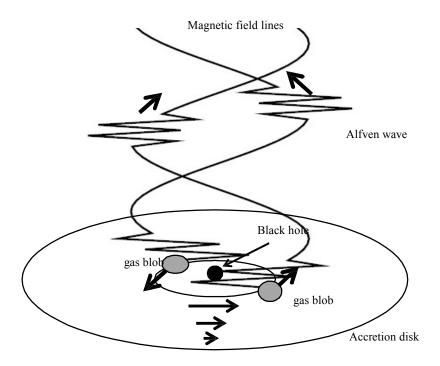


Fig. VII.1: MRI instability triggers disk instability. This triggers gas blobs to accrete toward the central black hole, which launches massive excitation of a pulse of magnetic disturbance sin the jet.

## VII. 2. Intense ponderomotive mechanism

An accretion disk is formed around a black hole when gas accretes onto it. Since the angular velocity is higher in inner orbits, there arises a strong shear flow between gases circulating at different radii in the disk. Since the gas is almost fully ionized and Ohmic loss is negligible, magnetic fields are stretched and amplified by the shear motion. The resultant toroidal magnetic field acts as an enhanced friction between gases circulating in the different orbits and transfers the angler momentum outward, while gas is pushed inward because of the reaction of the momentum exchange.

The inner edge of the accretion disk is located around  $R = 3R_g$ , where

$$R_{\rm g} = 2GM/c^2 = 3.0 \times 10^{13} (m/10^8) \text{ cm}$$
 (VII.1)

is the gravitational radius of the black hole. Here, m is the mass of the black hole in the unit of solar mass  $(2.0 \times 10^{33} \text{g})$ . An ergo-sphere appears just outside of the causality horizon of

the black hole. The gas inside the ergo-sphere and outside the horizon can extract rotational energy from the black hole, if it is magnetized. This energy then drives relativistic jets in the two axial directions of the accretion disk [Blandford, 1977]. The Lorentz factor  $\Gamma$  of the bulk motion of the jet is observed as  $10 \sim 30$  in the case of active galactic nuclei.

According to Shibata, Tajima, and Matsumoto [Shibata, 1990], the accretion disk makes transitions between two states: In the weakly magnetized state, magnetic fields are amplified by a strong shear flow, grow until at a certain point, and decay out; in other words, the disk makes transitions between these two states repeatedly. As a result, strong fluctuations are induced in the inner- most region of the accretion region ( $R < 10R_{\rm g}$ ). The physical parameters in this innermost region ( $R < 10R_{\rm g}$ ) are estimated according to Shakura and Sunyaev [Shakura, 1973]:

$$\varepsilon_{\rm D} = 6.6 \times 10^6 (m/10^8)^{-1} \,\mathrm{erg}\,\mathrm{cm}^{-3},$$
 (VII.2)

$$n_{\rm D} = 2.9 \times 10^{14} (\dot{m}/0.1)^{-2} (m/10^8)^{-1} \,\text{cm}^{-3},$$
 (VII.3)

$$Z_{\rm D} = 2.2 \times 10^{13} (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8) \text{ cm},$$
 (VII.4)

$$B_{\rm D} = 1.8 \times 10^3 (m/10^8)^{-1/2} \,\text{G},$$
 (VII.5)

where  $\dot{m}$  is the accretion rate normalized to the critical accretion rate ( $\dot{M}_c = L_{\rm edd}/0.66c^2$ ) [14]. The viscosity parameter  $\alpha$  is assumed to be 0.1 in the present paper. From the definition of m and  $\dot{m}$ , the total luminosity of the accreting black hole is given by

$$L_{\text{tot}} = 1.3 \times 10^{45} (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8) \text{ erg s}^{-1}$$
 (VII.6)

The wavelength  $\lambda_A$  of Alfvén waves emitted from the accretion disk is calculated as [Matsumoto, 1995]:

$$\lambda_{\rm A} = (V_{\rm AD}/C_{\rm sD})(\Omega/A)Z_{\rm D} = B_{\rm D}Z_{\rm D}/3(4\pi\varepsilon_{\rm D})^{-1/2}$$

$$= 5.8 \times 10^{12} (\dot{m}/0.1)(m/10^8) \text{ cm,}$$
(VII.7)

where V<sub>AD</sub> is the Alfvén velocity in the accretion disk, which is calculated as:

$$V_{\rm AD} = B_{\rm D} / \sqrt{4\pi m_{\rm H} n_{\rm D}} = 2.4 \times 10^7 (\dot{m}/0.1)$$
 (VII.8)

and  $C_{\rm sD}$  is the sound velocity in the accretion disk:

$$C_{\rm sD} = \sqrt{\varepsilon_{\rm D}/m_{\rm H}n_{\rm D}},$$
 (VII.9)

where  $m_H$  is the proton mass. We assume magnetic field in the accretion disk as  $B_D$  and the Keplerian rotation of gas inside the disk, i.e.  $\Omega/A = 4/3$ . The magnetic energy  $E_B$  stored in the innermost region of the accretion disk ( $R < 10R_g$ ) is estimated as:

$$E_{\rm B} = (B_{\rm D}^2/4\pi)\pi (10R_{\rm g})^2 Z_{\rm D} = 1.6 \times 10^{48} (\dot{m}/0.1)(m/10^8) \text{ erg.}$$
 (VII.10)

The Alfvén waves excited in the accretion disk propagate along the global magnetic field of the jet. The normalized vector potential a, which is the Lorentz-invariant strength parameter of the wave [Esarey, 2009], is calculated as:

$$a = eE/m_e \omega_A c, \tag{VII.11}$$

where  $m_e$  and e are the electron mass and charge, and we used  $E = (V_{AD}/c)^{1/2}$  and  $\omega_A =$  $2\pi V_{\rm AI}/\lambda_{\rm A} \simeq 2\pi c/\lambda_{\rm A}$ . The former comes from the conservation of Alfvén energy flux, i.e.,  $\Phi_{AI}(=cE\times B/4\pi) = \Phi_{AD}(=V_{AD}B_D^2/4\pi)$ . We find that a is much greater that unity for a large class of AGN disks. We also find that the Alfvén velocity in the jet (except at the very vicinity of the black hole) is close to c, and thus these Alfven waves exert an intense ponderomotive force on electrons and ions. In this  $a \gg 1$  regime, the longitudinal ponderomotive acceleration dominates the transverse acceleration. As we have mentioned in the introduction (page 3), the Tajima-Dawson acceleration [Tajima, 1979] requires the conditions (a) and (b). Ashour-Abdalla et al. [Ashour-Abdalla, 1981] studied this acceleration mechanism in the astrophysical context, where the condition (b) is overwhelmingly satisfied. It was found [Ashour-Abdalla, 1981] that while the ponderomotive force accelerates particles ahead of the EM pulse, it causes a density cavity in and behind the pulse (which is the cause of the trailing wakefields). In more recent works with conditions closer to the terrestrial acceleration experiments, Refs. [Esirkepov, 2004; Esirkepov, 2008; Pirozhkov, 2012; Bulanov, 2013] found qualitatively similar results to Ashour-Abdalla's, although details vary due to parameter differences. Mourou et al., in his review paper [Mourou, 2006], called the EM pulse "relativistic" when  $m_{\rm H}/m_e > a > 1$ , and "ultra-relativistic" when  $a > m_{\rm H}/m_e > 1$ . No terrestrial experiments so far have been performed in the "ultra-relativistic" regime. Only a limited number of theoretical works have been devoted to this regime. Therefore, the details of the dynamics of this regime remain to be investigated in the future. Within 1D, Ashour-Abdalla et al. [Ashour-Abdalla, 1981] find that the greater a is in the "ultrarelativistic" regime, the more that the charge separation force is dominated by the EM ponderomotive force, although it is expected that this effect may be mitigated in 2-3D. Thus this regime should be dominated by ponderomotive acceleration. A more recent simulation study [Lau, 2015] shows the importance of the ponderomotive acceleration on the large  $a_0$ regime.

The Alfvén flux inside of the jet is assumed to be inversely proportional to  $\pi b^2$ , and b to the square root of the distance  $D: b = 10R_{\rm g}(D/3R_{\rm g})^{1/2}$ . This scaling is consistent with the VLBI observation of the jet of M87, the closest AGN [Asada, 2012]. In such a case, the value of a for the wave propagating in the jet is calculated as:

$$a(D) = a_0 (D/3R_g)^{-1/2}$$
, (VII.12)

where D is the distance from the black hole along the jet, and  $a_0$  is the value of a at the disk inner edge  $(D = 3R_g)$ , which is estimated as:

$$a_0 = 2.3 \times 10^{10} (\dot{m}/0.1)^{3/2} (m/10^8)^{1/2}.$$
 (VII.13)

The Lorentz factor  $\gamma$  of the quivering motion of particles in the wave is of the order of a, ie.,  $\gamma \sim a$ .

The Alfvén pulse generation, its collinear propagation feature, and its ponderomotive acceleration all lead to coherent dynamics. In other words, the phase between the specific wave and the particles to be accelerated are tightly locked because the phase velocity of these waves (including the Alfvén pulse in the jet under consideration) is very close to the speed of light, and because of the longitudinal (i.e., the direction parallel to the propagation of the Alfvén wave which propagates along the direction parallel to the magnetic fields embedded in the jet) nature of the ponderomotive force. Further note that the acceleration dynamics in one dimension is robust because of the relativistic coherence [Tajima, 2010]. The mechanism known as dephasing (along with the pump depletion [Tajima, 1979; Esarey, 2009]) determines the maximum energy gain as well as the spectrum ([Mima, 1991; Chen, 2002]). We focus on the wave modes propagating parallel to the jet magnetic field, since these modes are effective for the linear acceleration to highest energies. The angular frequency of the Alfvén wave is:

$$\omega_{\rm A} = 2\pi V_{\rm AJ}/\lambda_{\rm A} \cong 2\pi c/\lambda_{\rm A}$$

$$= 3.2 \times 10^{-2} (\dot{m}/0.1)^{-1} (m/10^8)^{-1} \text{ Hz}$$
(VII.14)

where  $V_{\rm AJ} = B_{\rm J}/\sqrt{4\pi m_{\rm H} n_{\rm J}}$  is the Alfvén velocity in the jet. If we assume the conservation of magnetic flux in the jet, then the magnetic field  $B_{\rm J}$  in the jet is scaled as:

$$B_{\rm J} = \phi B_{\rm D} (b/10R_{\rm g})^{-2} = \phi B_{\rm D} (D/3R_{\rm g})^{-1};$$
 (VII.15)

the plasma density  $n_{\rm I}$  in the jet is calculated through the kinetic luminosity  $L_{\rm I}$  of the jet,

$$L_{\rm I} = n_{\rm I} m_{\rm H} c^3 \Gamma^2 \pi b^2 = \xi L_{\rm tot}$$
 (VII.16)

From which one infers that

$$n_{\rm I} = 2.6 \times 10^3 (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8)^{-1} (\xi/10^{-2}) (\Gamma/20)^{-2} (D/3R_{\rm g})^{-1} \,{\rm cm}^{-3}$$
 (VII.17)

The effective plasma frequency  $\omega_p$  is calculated as

$$\omega_{\rm p}' = (4\pi n_{\rm I} e^2/m_e \gamma \Gamma^3)^{1/2}$$
 (VII.18)

= 
$$2.1 \times 10^{-1} (\Gamma/20)^{-5/2} (\xi/10^{-2})^{1/2} (\dot{m}/0.1)^{-1/4} (m/10^8)^{-3/4} (D/3R_g)^{-1/4}$$
 Hz. (VII.19)

On the other hand, the effective cyclotron frequency is derived as:

$$\omega_{\rm c}^{'} = eB_{\rm I}/m_e c\gamma$$

$$= 2.3 \times 10^{0} (\phi/2.0) (\dot{m}/0.1)^{-3/2} (m/10^{8})^{-1} (D/3R_{\rm g})^{-1/2} \text{ Hz.}$$
 (VII.20)

As an Alfvén wave pulse propagates along the jet, the density and magnetic fields decrease, and accordingly the ratios  $\omega_p'/\omega_A$  and  $\omega_c'/\omega_A$  plummet. As  $\omega_p'$  approaches  $\omega_A$ , the whistler branch of the Alfvén pulse turns into the electromagnetic wave [Chang, 2009] and starts to excite ponderomotive and wakefield potentials. The distance  $D_1$  at which  $\omega_c' = \omega_A$  is calculated as:

$$D_1/3R_{\rm g} = 1.7 \times 10^3 (\Gamma/20)^{-10} (\xi/10^2)^2 (\dot{m}/0.1)^3 (m/10^8). \tag{VII.21}$$

On the other hand, the distance  $D_2$  at which  $\omega'_c = \omega_A$  is calculated as:

$$D_2/3R_g = 5.1 \times 10^3 (\dot{m}/0.1)^{-1} (\phi/2.0)^2,$$
 (VII.22)

independent to  $\dot{m}$  nor m. As D increases,  $\omega_c'$  approaches  $\omega_A$ . In spite of the cyclotron resonance at  $\omega_c'$ , most of the wave energy is likely to tunnel from the whistler branch to the upper branch beyond the right-hand cut-off frequency

$$\omega_{\rm c}^{\rm rh} = \left[ \left( \omega_{\rm c}^{'2} + 4\omega_{\rm p}^{'2} \right)^{1/2} + \omega_{\rm c}^{'} \right] / 2,$$
 (VII.23)

which is located above the cyclotron resonance  $\omega'_c$  in the case of the cold linear limit [Ichimaru, 1973].

# **VII.3 Highest Energy Cosmic Rays**

The phase velocity of Alfvén wave in the jet is close to the light velocity because of the small  $n_J$  compared to  $n_D$ . In such a case, the particles are accelerated by the ponderomotive force parallel to the direction of the propagation of the wave. The maximum energy  $W_{\rm pm}$  in the observer's frame of the particles' gain in the region is calculated as:

$$W_{\text{max}} = z \int_0^{D_3} F_{\text{pm}} dD \tag{VII.24}$$

= 
$$4.6 \times 10^{19} z (\Gamma/20) (\dot{m}/0.1)^{1/2} (m/10^8)^{1/2} (D_3/3R_g)^{1/2} eV$$

$$= 2.9 \times 10^{22} z(\Gamma/20) (\dot{m}/0.1)^{4/3} (m/10^8)^{2/3} \text{ eV}, \tag{VII.25}$$

where

$$F_{\rm pm} = \Gamma m_e ca\omega_{\rm A} \tag{VII.26}$$

is the ponderomotive force of the wave. The acceleration length is assumed to be:

$$Z_{\rm acc} = ca/\omega_{\rm A}$$
. (VII.27)

This is consistent with Ashour-Abdalla et al. [Ashour-Abdalla, 1981]. Further, Barezhiani and Murushidze [Berezhiani, 1990] obtained an exact nonlinear longitudinal plasma wave excited by a relativistic laser pulse, neglecting the quiver motion of protons. They found that the acceleration length is increased by a factor of a in a fashion similar to Eq. (VII.27). This nature of acceleration lengthening can be expected to remain even in the case that proton quiver motion is not negligible, ie.,  $a > 10^3$ . They also found that the plasma density is significantly reduced in the relativistic laser pulse because the plasma is evacuated by the strong ponderomotive force. Equation VII.25 holds as far as  $Z_{\rm acc}$  is greater than D. The distance  $D_3$  is where the acceleration finishes, defined by the equation

$$D_3 = Z_{\rm pd} = ac/\omega_{\rm A}.$$
 (VII.28)

We find that particles arrive at  $D_1$  before  $D_3$ , in other words:

$$D_3/3R_g = 3.9 \times 10^5 (\dot{m}/0.1)^{5/3} (m/10^8)^{1/3} > D_1/3R_g.$$
 (VII.29)

The energy spectrum of the accelerated charged particles has the power law with the index of -2 in the 1-D model due to the multiple dephasing occurrences when particles ride on and off different peaks of the ponderomotive or wakefield hills when the waves contain multiple frequencies (but with again the same phase velocity  $\sim c$ ; [Chen, 2002]), i.e.,  $f(W) = A(W/W_{\min})^{-2}$ . As noted earlier, when the driving Alfvén waves and their driven ponderomotive fields hold a broad band of frequencies, their phase velocities and group velocities, respectively, are again close to the speed of light, providing the basis for the robust accelerating structure. When Alfvén waves have two or three dimensional features, the dephasing is more prompt, leading to higher index of the spectrum (less than -2). Let  $\kappa$  be the energy conversion efficiency of the acceleration (including the mode convergence efficiency mentioned earlier),  $\kappa E_B = AW_{\min}^2 \ln(W_{\max}/W_{\min})$ , ie.

$$A = 1.6 \times 10^{33} \kappa \dot{m} m^2 [W_{\min}^2 \ln(W_{\max}/W_{\min})]^{-1}. \tag{VII.30}$$

The recurrence rate  $v_A$  of the Alfven pulse burst is evaluated as:

$$v_{\rm A} = \eta V_{\rm AD}/Z_{\rm D} = 1.0 \times 10^2 \eta m^{-1} \text{ Hz.}$$
 (VII.31)

where  $\eta$  is episode-dependent, and on the order of unity. This is consistent with the 3-dimensional simulations conducted by O'Neill [O'Neil, 2011]. They found magnetic fluctuations, called Long Period Quasi Periodic Oscillations (LPQPO) with the period 10-20 times the Kepler rotation period. The luminosity  $L_{\text{UHECR}}$  of ultra-high energy cosmic rays is:

$$L_{\text{UHECR}} \sim \kappa \zeta E_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{A}} = 1.6 \times 10^{33} (\kappa \zeta / 0.01) \eta \dot{m} m \text{ erg s}^{-1},$$
 (VII.32)

where 
$$\zeta = \ln(W_{\text{max}}/10^{20} \text{ eV})/\ln(W_{\text{max}}/W_{\text{min}})$$
.

The ponderomotive fields in the jets accelerate both ions and electrons and therefore the AGN jet is likely to be a strong gamma-ray source as well. Although the radiation loss of protons and nuclei is negligible as far as they are accelerated parallel to the magnetic field [Jackson, 1963], that of electrons is likely to be significant, when electrons encounter magnetic fluctuations. The gamma-ray luminosity is, therefore, found to be as:

$$L_{\nu} \sim \kappa E_{\rm B} \nu_{\rm A} = 1.6 \times 10^{34} (\kappa/0.1) \eta \dot{m} m \text{ erg s}^{-1}.$$
 (VII.33)

We summarize the major features of ponderomotive/wakefield acceleration in an accreting supermassive black hole in Table VII.1.

Table VII.1: Major features of ponderomotive acceleration in an accreting supermassive black-hole.

	Values	Units
$2\pi/\omega_{\mathrm{A}}$	$2.0 \times 10^2 (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8)$	S
$1/\nu_{\rm A}$	$1.0 \times 10^6  \eta^{-1} (m/10^8)$	S
$D_3/c$	$1.2 \times 10^9 (\dot{m}/0.1)^{5/3} (m/10^8)^{4/3}$	S
$W_{\max}$	$2.9 \times 10^{22} z (\Gamma/20) (\dot{m}/0.1)^{4/3} (m/10^8)^{2/3}$	eV
$L_{ m tot}$	$1.2 \times 10^{45} (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8)$	erg s <sup>-1</sup>
$L_A$	$1.2 \times 10^{42} \eta (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8)$	erg s <sup>-1</sup>
$L_{\gamma}$	$1.2 \times 10^{41} (\eta \kappa/0.1) (\dot{m}/0.1) (m/10^8)$	erg s <sup>-1</sup>
$L_{ m UHECR}$	$1.2 \times 10^{40} (\eta \kappa \zeta / 10^{-2}) (\dot{m} / 0.1) (m / 10^{8})$	erg s <sup>-1</sup>
$L_{ m UHECR}/L_{ m tot}$	$1.0 \times 10^{-5} (\eta \kappa \zeta / 10^{-2})$	-
$L_{ m UHECR}/L_{\gamma}$	$1.0 \times 10^{-1} (\zeta/0.1)$	-

 $\overline{\xi} = \mathrm{L_J/L_{tot}}$ ,  $\eta = v_\mathrm{A} Z_\mathrm{D} / V_\mathrm{A}$ ,  $\kappa = E_\mathrm{CR} / E_\mathrm{A}$ , and  $\zeta = \ln(W_\mathrm{max} / 10^{20} \, \mathrm{eV}) / \ln(W_\mathrm{max} / W_\mathrm{min})$ 

## VII.4 Astrophysical implications and blazar characteristics

Radio galaxies belong to one category of AGN, which has radio lobes connected to the nucleus by relativistic jets. Their central engines are accreting supermassive ( $m = 10^6 - 10^{10}$ ) black holes. Urry and Padovani [Urry and Padovani, 1991] pointed out that there are parent (or misaligned) populations of blazars, which show rapid time variations in many

observational bands across radio to gamma rays (10 GeV) with distinct optical and radio polarizations because of their relativistic jet pointing almost toward us. The recent observation by the Fermi satellite reveals that many blazars emit strong gamma-rays in the GeV energy range [Hartman, 1991; Aharonian, 2007; Ackermann, 2011].

We find that radio galaxies are most likely to be sources of UHECRs and their features fit well with the present theory of based on the Tajima-Dawson acceleration. First, according to Ajello et al. [Ajello, 2012] and Broderick [Broderick, 2012], the local gamma-ray luminosity density of blazars is estimated as  $10^{37-38}$  erg s<sup>-1</sup>(Mpc)<sup>-3</sup>, taking into account the beaming effect of the relativistic jet. Assuming  $L_{\rm UHECR}/L_{\gamma} \sim \zeta \sim 0.1$  (see Table VII.1), our theoretical estimate of UHECR particle flux, averaged over the sky, becomes:

$$\overline{\Phi_{\text{UHECR}}} = 7.6 \times 10^{-2} l_{\gamma 37} (\zeta/0.1) (\tau_8/1.5) \text{ particles}/(100 \text{ km}^2 \text{ yr sr}).$$
 (VII.34)

Eq. (VII.34) is consistent with observed flux of UHECR. Here,  $l_{\gamma37}$  is the local gamma-ray luminosity density of blazars (in the unit of  $10^{37}$  erg s<sup>-1</sup>(Mpc)<sup>-3</sup>) and  $\tau_8$  is the life time of UHECR particles (in the unit of  $10^8$  yr), which is determined by GZK process: Greisen [Greisen, 1966] and Zatsepin and Kuzmin [Zatsepin and Kuzmin, 1966] predicted that cosmic-ray spectrum has a theoretical upper limit around  $5\times10^{19}$  eV, because of the opening of the channel to produce  $\Delta^+$  particles, which decay into pions ( $\pi^0$  and  $\pi^\pm$ ) and further into photons, electrons, protons, neutrons, and neutrinos. The flux of the cosmogenic neutrinos, produced by the GZK process, is as high as

$$\overline{\Phi_{\text{UHEv}}} = 5.4 \times 10^{-1} l_{\gamma 37} (\zeta/0.1) (\tau/100) \text{ particles}/(100 \text{ km}^2 \text{ yr sr}),$$
 (VII.35)

assuming the conversion efficiency of UHECR to UHEv to be 10%. This is consistent with the previous works for the case of  $W_{\rm max}=10^{21.5}$  (e.g. Kotera et al. [Kotera, 2010]). The recently observed PeV neutrinos with Ice Cube experiment [Arlen, 2013] is also consistent if we assume the power law spectrum of the index of -2.2 in the energy region from PeV to ZeV [Barwick, 2013]. This level of UHEv flux may be detected by a next generation space borne detector of UHECR, like JEM-EUSO, which can achieve an integrated exposure of  $10^6 \ \rm km^2$  str yr [Takahashi, 2008; Kajino, 2009; Santangelo, 2010; Gorodetzky, 2011]) as well as next generation neutrino facilities in the Antarctica, such as ANITA [Barwick, 2006], ARA [Allison, 2011], and ARIANNA [Barwick, 2013].

Second, blazars are also known for being highly variable at all wave-lengths and all time scales. In the most extreme cases, the timescales of gamma-ray variability can be as short as a few minutes at very high energies ( $\sim 100$  GeV; VHE). Such variability has been detected in several BL Lacertae objects [Gaidos, 1996; Aharonian, 2007; Albert, 2007; Aleksic, 2011; Arlen, 2013; Saito, 2013]. On the other hand, our ponderomotive acceleration mechanism predicts the rapid time variability with all the time scales from the Alfvén frequency  $(2\pi/\omega_A \sim 100s)$ , through the repetition period of the pulses  $(1/\nu_A \sim \text{days})$ , and to the propagation time in the jet  $(D_2/c, 1 \sim 10^2 \text{ years})$ . This time variability is both for ion acceleration variability for UHECRs as well as electron variability as observed in gamma rays (electron energies are limited by the radiation energy loss by PeV [Deng, 2012]. The finer structure of time variability is anticipated from our mechanism, as the magnetic structure

may contain finer structure of braiding within the above quoted Alfven pulse. These observed blazer variabilities are the natural consequences deeply embedded in our model. Further, the coincidence of the pronounced luminosity peak and the reduced spectrum index observed by the Fermi satellite [Abdo, 2010] for BL Lacs has so far no known explanation [Abazajian, 2013], but it is consistent with our theory.

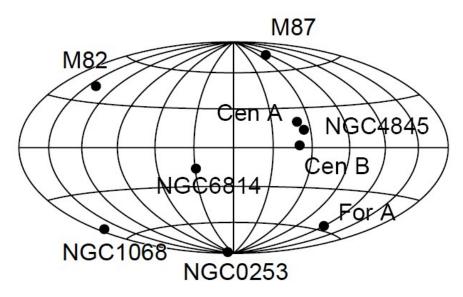


Fig.VII.2: Distribution of the nine gamma-ray emitting AGNs [Ackermann, 2011] in the sky

Third, the multiple epoch observation of VLBA provides strong evidence that gamma-ray emission comes from a parsec scale jet [Lister, 2009; Marscher, 2010; Lyutikov, 2010]. Since the life time of high energy electrons is much shorter than the propagation time, they must be locally accelerated. This is consistent with the picture of the ponderomotive acceleration, since a swarm of the electrons is accelerated locally in the ponderomotive propagating in the jets. They are likely to emit a highly variable and polarized gamma-rays due to their high gamma-factor.

Our calculation yields the UHECR flux of gamma-ray emitting galaxies as:

$$\begin{split} & \Phi_{\text{UHECR}} = 3.5 \times 10^{-3} (\zeta/0.1) \left( \phi_{\gamma}/10^{-10} \text{ photons cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1} \right) \\ & \times \left( \overline{E_{\gamma}}/1 \text{ GeV} \right) \text{particles}/(100 \text{ km}^2 \text{ yr}), \end{split} \tag{VII.36}$$

if the radiation pattern of UHECRs is the same as that of gamma rays. Here,  $\Phi_{\gamma}$  is the gamma-ray flux and  $\overline{E_{\gamma}}$  is the average gamma-ray energy. We found nine gamma-ray emitting AGNs [Ackermann, 2011] within the GZK horizon ( $\leq$  70 Mpc; Table VII. 2). The spectral indices are in the range of  $-2\sim-2.8$ , which are consistent with our theory. Figure 5 shows the distribution of the these gamma-ray emitting AGNs in the sky. This flux value is large enough to allow identification of individual sources via a clustering of events in the JEM-

EUSO detector, as well as by [Takahashi, 2008; Kajino, 2009; Santangelo, 2010; Gorodetzky, 2011].

Table VII.2: Nearby gamma-ray emitting AGNs detected by Fermi satellite [Ackermann, 2011]

Counterpart	LII	BII	Redshift	Flux (1GeV-100GeV)	Spectral
				$10^{-10}  \mathrm{erg  cm}^{-2}$	Index
NGC 0253	97.39	-87.97	0.001	$6.2 \pm 1.2$	2.313
NGC 1068	172.10	-51.04	0.00419	$5.1 \pm 1.1$	2.146
For A	240.15	-56.70	0.005	$5.3 \pm 1.2$	2.158
M82	141.41	40.56	0.001236	$10.2 \pm 1.3$	2.280
M87	283.78	74.48	0.0036	$17.3 \pm 1.8$	2.174
Cen A Core	309.51	19.41	0.00183	$30.3 \pm 2.4$	2.763
NGC 4945	305.27	13.33	0.002	$7.5 \pm 1.7$	2.103
Cen B	209.72	1.72	0.012916	$18.6 \pm 3.5$	2.325
NGC 6814	29.35	-16.02	0.0052	$6.8 \pm 1.6$	2.544

## VII.5 Astrophysical evidence and implications

We have introduced the ponderomotive acceleration mechanism arising from the Alfvénic pulse incurred by an accretion disk around a supermassive black hole, the central engine of an AGN. This provides a natural account for UHECRs, and also for accompanying gammarays and their related observational characteristics, such as their luminosities, time variations, and structures. The severe physical constraints in the extreme ZeV energies by the Fermi acceleration have been lifted by the present mechanism. We have identified a number of areas of future research in need of further studies, including the cavity dynamics of super-intense Alfvén pulses in 1-3 dimensions. We have presented a number of emerging astrophysical phenomena that are not easy to explain by existing theories, but are in line with natural consequences of the present acceleration mechanism. We point out that it is a natural consequence of our theory of wakefield and its application to AGN system that wakefield acceleration of UHECR ions in the jets of an AGN accompanies that of electrons simultaneously (just in a different (negative) part of the wavecrest of the wakefield. Of course, accelerated electrons (and positrons) are very emissive due to the wakefield bending forces as well as the jets' magnetic fields so that nearly all of their energies are converted into γ-rays instantly. These gamma rays should be pointed toward the direction of the EM pulse in the jet, which is also that of the jet. This consideration leads to a conclusion that if we look into the direction of the AGN jet, we should see bright  $\gamma$ -ray emission. We thus anticipate that blazars should show bright high energy  $\gamma$ -rays. Further, these  $\gamma$ -rays should show the time variability that is embedded in the genesis of the  $\gamma$ -rays. That is, the wakefield acceleration process in the jet and how the wakefields are generated by the MRI-triggered accretion and its created magnetic shock structures should reflect the temporary profiles of these processes. In concrete it is predicted that the rise time of the bursts of  $\gamma$ -rays emission from a blazar should be related to the wakefield period, which in turn is tied to the Alfvén period, which is also related directly to the magnetic pulse length and again to the accreting

blob size. Thus the burst rise time is now tied to the (multiple of, say, 10) MRI growth time. Meanwhile, the time separation between the episodes of bursts should be related to the magnetic buildup time in (a multiple of, say 10-100) of the accretion disk rotation period. From the theory [Ebisuzaki, 2014a] the rise time and episodic period are predicted quantitatively and they are proportional to the mass of the AGN BH. When we look at the  $\gamma$ -burst data [Abdo, 2010a; Abdo, 2010b; Canac, 2016] they show qualitatively such characteristics and even quantitative resemblances. Or alternatively, from these quantities observed, we can in fact predict the mass of the central AGN BH mass. This is valuable, as usually it is difficult to determine the mass of the AGN (or blazar) BH mass. A recent general relativistic MHD simulation [Mizuta, 2016] also shows the features consistent with the theory [Ebisuzaki, 2014a]. The MRI related rise time and episodic magnetic burst separation time scales are consistent with the theory and also eerily similar to what blazar gamma observations show. [Ebisuzaki, 2014b] extended its theory of the current process by AGN to microquasars.

#### References

Abdo, A.A. et al., 2010a, ApJ, 710, 1271

Abdo, A.A., et al., 2010b, Ap.J. 715, 492

Ackermann, M., Ajello, M., Allafort, A., et al. 2011, ApJ, 743, 171

Aharonian, F., Akhperjanian, A. G., Bazer-Bachi, A. R., et al. 2007, ApJL, 664, L71

Ajello, M. et al. 2012, ApJ, **751**, 108

Albert, J., Aliu, E., Anderhub, H., et al. 2007, ApJL, 666, L17

Aleksic, J., Antonelli, L. A., Antoranz, P., et al 2011, ApJ, 730, 8

Allison, P. et al. 2011, arXiv:1105.2854

Arlen, T. et al. 2013, ApJ, 762, 92

Asada, K. and Nakamura, M. 2012, ApJL, 745, L28

Ashour-Abdalla, M., Lebouf, J.N., Tajima, T., Dawson, J. M., and Kennel, C. F., 1981, Phys. Rev. A. 23, 1906

Barwick, S.W. et al. 2006, Phys. Rev. Lett. 96, 171101

Barwick, S.W. et al. 2013, 33rd International Cosmic Ray Conference, Rio De Janeiro, The Astroparticle Physics Conference

Barwick, S.W., Abazjian, K.. Tajima, T., and Ebisuzaki, T. 2013, to be published.

Berezhiani V.I. and Murusidze, I.G. 1990, Physics Letters, A. 148, 338-340

Blandford, R. D. and Znajek, R. L. 1977, MNRAS, 179, 433

Broderick, A.E. 2012, ApJ, 752, 22

Bulanov, S.V. Esirkepov, T., Kando. M.Pirozhkov, N. 2013, Phys. - Uspekhi, 56, 429.

Canac, N., et al. (2016), to be published.

Chang, F.Y. et al. 2009, Phys. Rev. Lett. 102, 111101

Chen, P.C., Tajima, T., and Takahashi, Y. 2002, Phys. Rev. Lett. 89, 161101

Deng, A. et al., 2012, Phys. Rev. Spec. Topics Accel. & Beams 15, 081303

T. Ebisuzaki and T. Tajima, Astropart. Phys. 56, 9 (2014a).

T. Ebisuzaki and T. Tajima, Eur. Phys. J. Spec. Top. **223**, 1113 (2014b).

Esarey, E., Schroeder, C.B., and Leemans, W.P. 2009, Rev. Mod. Phys., 81, 1229

Esirkepov, T. Borghesi, M., Bulanov, S., Mourou, G., and Tajima, T., 2004, Phys. Rev. Lett., 92, 175003

Esirekepov, T. Kato, Y. and Bulanov, S., 2008, Phys. Rev. Lett., 101, 265001

Fermi, E., 1954 ApJ, 119, 1

Gaidos, J. A., Akerlof, C. W., Biller, S., et al. 1996 Nature, 383, 319

Gorodetzky P. et al. 2011, Nucl. Inst. & Meth. in Phys. Res. Sect. A, 626, S40

Greisen, K., Phys. Rev. Let. 1966, 16, 748

Hartman, R. C., Bertsch, D. L., Bloom, S. D., et al. 1999, ApJ, 123, 79

Hillas, A. M., 1984, Ann. Rev. Astron. Astrophys., 22, 425

Holcomb, K.A. and Tajima, T., Astrophys. J. **378**, 682 (1991).

Ichimaru, S., 1973, Basic Principle of Plasma Physics, Benjamin, Reading, p.89

Jackson, J.D. 1963, Classical Electrodynamics, John Wiley and Son.

Kajino, F. et al. 2009, Nuclear Instruments & Methods, 1, 422

Kotera, K., Allard, D., and Olinto, A., 2010, J. of Cosmology & Astroparticle Physics, 013

Kotera, K. and Olinto, A. 2011, Ann. Rev. Astron. Astrophys., 49, 119

Lister, M. L., et al. 2009, AJ, 137, 3718

Lyutikov, M. and Lister, M. 2010, ApJ, 722, 197

Marscher, A. P., & Jorstad, S. G. 2010, ApJ, 710, L126

Matsumoto, R. and Tajima, T., 1995, ApJ, 445, 767

Mima, K., Horton W., Tajima, T., and Hasegawa, A., in Nonlinear Dynamics and Particle Acceleration, eds. Y. Ichikawa and T. Tajima (AIP, NY, 1991), p27

Mizuta, et al. (2016), to be published.

Mourou, G.A., Tajima, T., and Bulanov, S., 2006, Rev. Mod Phys. 78, 309-371.

Nakar, E., 2007, Phys. Rep. 442, 166

O'Neill, S.M., et al. 2011, ApJ, 736, 107

Pirozhkov, A.S. et al. 2012, Phys. Rev. Lett., 108, 135004

Saito, S. et al. 2013, ApJL, 766, L11.

Santangelo, A. 2010, Progress in Particle and Nuclear Physics, 64, 366

Shakura, N.I. and Sunyaev, R.A. 1973, Aap, 24, 337

Shibata, K., Tajima, T., and Matsumoto, R., 1990, ApJ, 350, 295

Tajima, T. and Dawson, J. M., Phys. Rev. Lett., 1979, 43, 267

Tajima, T. and Shibata, K., Plasma Astrophysics, (Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1997).

Tajima, T. 2010, Proc. Jpn. Acad. Sci., B 86, 147

T. Tajima and A. Necas, in <u>Physics of Plasma-Driven Accelerator and Accelerator-Driven Fusion: the Proceedings of Norman Rostoker Memorial Symposium</u> (AIP, NY, 2016). http://scitation.aip.org/content/aip/proceeding/aipcp/1721

Takahashi, Y. et al. 2008, New J. of Phys., 11, 065009

Takahashi, Y., Tajima, T., and Hillman, L. 2000, in High Field Science, eds. T. Tajima, K. Mima, and H. Baldis, Klewer, p. 171

Urry, C.M., & Padovani, P. 1991, ApJ, 371, 60

Zatsepin, G.T. and Kuzmin, V.A. 1966, JETP Lett. 4, 78

# VIII. Application of LWFA to X-rays and Gamma-ray sources

Laser acceleration provides unprecedented opportunities to make the beam energies very high in a very compact size, while at the same time to provide beam properties such as the pulse length ultrashort, extreme small emittance etc. Because of both of these properties it is expected that LWFA brings in very compact X-ray and γ-ray sources. For example, LFWA excited betatron radiation in high frequencies, including X-ray regime [Albert, 2013; Corde, 2013; Farinella, 2016]. The laser Compton X-rays and γ-rays [Fujiwara, 2003; Mourou, 2006; Pruet, 2006; Kikuzawa, 2009; Habs, 2009] are also a very important method to generate an easily energy selective spectrum of X-rays and  $\gamma$ -rays with a high brilliance that surpasses far beyond in the high photon energy regime when synchrotron X-rays begin to lose its brilliance (i.e. > 100keV). It is also capable of generating extremely narrow bandwidth of X-rays and γ-rays. Because of this property it is believed to play an important role in nuclear photonics [Barty, 2011]. Also LWFA-driven electron beams have been used to collide with another laser to induce all optical laser-Compton X-rays [Ta Phuoc, 2012; Powers, 2013]. In addition to these it is also possible to accelerate electrons by LWFA to inject into magnetic undulator to cause FEL X-rays. Meanwhile, such an undulator may be provided by high amplitude electromagnetic waves, i.e. another laser pulse. In this Chapter we only review in depth the LWFA-driven FEL processes below and leave others to be discussed in other references.

## VIII.1 SASE FEL for EUV light source

Extreme Ultra-Violet ("EUV") with wavelengths below about 50 nm and more specifically around and below 13.5 nm can be used in microlithography processes to enhance the resolution of optical systems that are limited by the diffraction limit of light accompanying miniaturization of semiconductor integrated circuits. This technology called as extreme ultraviolet lithography (EUVL) is capable of providing resolution below 30 nm that had been impossible with conventional optical lithography utilizing deep ultraviolet (DUV) light sources with wavelengths of 248 nm or 193 nm.

The current technologies for generating high power EUV radiation at 13.5 nm, referred to as laser produced plasma (LPP), employs the deposition of laser energy into a source material such as molten tin (Sn) droplets, creating ionized gas microplasma at electron temperatures of several tens of electron volts. The current LPP radiation sources have a serious obstacle on the way to a high volume manufacturing (HVM) source such as small efficiency of the radiation source, a limited set of discrete wavelengths and the mitigation of the plasma debris required for the protection of the EUV optics. Free-Electron Laser (FEL) based radiation sources have evident advantages in wavelength tunability, high efficiency and high output power, compared to current LPP radiation sources. The problem of debris mitigation does not exist at all. There is no need to use a multilayer coated reflective collector, of which reflectivity is limited to about 70%.

A proposed FEL [Pagania, 2001] producing a kW-level average output power of EUV radiation utilizes high-energy electron beams of the order of 1 GeV generated from a radio-frequency-based linear accelerator (RF linac). The RF linac may consist of a high-brightness electron injector, a several-stage magnetic bunch compressor system to compress a bunch length and a main linac composed of a series of room-temperature or superconducting RF cavities with the accelerating gradient of the order of 10 MV/m as well as a beam transport system, lastly followed by undulators with a 30-m total length. The alternating magnetic fields of the undulator force relativistic electrons in a bunch to emit EUV radiation coherently on a sinusoidal trajectory due to the microbunching process, called as self-amplified spontaneous emission (SASE) FEL.

The overall size of a RF linac-driven FEL-based EUV light source may require a 250 m long facility for a linac-based light source or a 120 m long, 60 m wide area for a recirculator-based light source. The costs for construction and operation of such facility may turn out incredibly so large as to hinder the FEL-based EUV light sources from industrial realization of the next generation lithography technology. Large costs of 200M€, for facility construction including accelerator, cryogenic for super conducting RF (SRF), undulator, civil engineering etc. and operation costs of 20 M€ /year for electricity, klystrons, optical components, detectors, general maintenance, repair and helium supply for SRF, etc..

A design of FEL based EUV light source can be made by the one-dimensional FEL theory [Elleaume, 2000] as follows: The FEL amplification takes place in the undulator with the undulator period  $\lambda_u$  and the peak magnetic field  $B_u$  at the resonant wavelength  $\lambda_x$  given by

$$\lambda_{Y} = \lambda_{y} (1 + K_{y}^{2} / 2) / (2\gamma^{2}), \tag{VIII.1}$$

where  $\gamma = E_b / m_e c^2$  is the relativistic factor of the electron beam energy  $E_b$ ,

 $K_u = 0.934B_u[T]\lambda_u[cm] = \gamma\theta_e$  is the undulator parameter, which is related to the maximum electron deflection angle  $\theta_e$ . In the high-gain regime required for the operation of a SASE FEL, an important parameter is the Pierce parameter  $\rho_{\text{FEI}}$  given by

$$\rho_{\text{FEL}} = (2\gamma)^{-1} (I_b / I_A)^{1/3} [\lambda_u K_u A_u / (2\pi\sigma_b)]^{2/3}, \qquad (VIII.2)$$

where  $I_b$  is the beam current,  $I_A = 17$  kA is the Alfven current,  $\sigma_b$  is the r.m.s. transverse size of the electron bunch, and the coupling factor is  $A_u = 1$  for a helical undulator and  $A_u = J_0(\Xi) - J_1(\Xi)$  for a planar undulator, where  $\Xi = K_u^2/[4(1+K_u^2/2)]$  and  $J_0$  and  $J_1$  are the Bessel functions of the first kind. Another important dimensionless parameter is the longitudinal velocity spread  $\Lambda$  of the beam normalized by the Pierce parameter

$$\Lambda^{2} = \rho_{\text{FEL}}^{-2} \{ (\sigma_{v} / \gamma)^{2} + (\varepsilon_{n}^{4} / \sigma_{b}^{4}) [2(1 + K_{u}^{2} / 2)]^{-2} \},$$
 (VIII.3)

where  $\sigma_{\gamma}/\gamma$  is the relativistic r.m.s. energy spread,  $\varepsilon_n$  the normalized emittance. A *e*-folding gain length  $L_{\rm gain}$  over which the power grows with propagation distance z exponentially according to  $\exp(2z/L_{\rm gain})$  is given by

$$L_{\text{gain}} = \lambda_u (1 + \Lambda^2) / (4\sqrt{3}\pi\rho_{\text{FEL}}). \tag{VIII.4}$$

In order to minimize the gain length, one needs a large Pierce parameter  $\rho_{\text{FEL}}$  and a normalized longitudinal velocity spread  $\Lambda$  sufficiently low compared to 1 that means a sufficiently small energy spread  $\sigma_{\gamma}/\gamma$  and  $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_{n}/\gamma$ . This expression applies to moderately small beam size  $\sigma_{b}$  such that the diffraction parameter  $B \gg 1$  where B is defined as

$$B = 16\sqrt{2}\pi^2 \gamma^{3/2} A_u K_u \sigma_b^2 (I_b / I_A)^{1/2} \lambda_u^{-2} (1 + K_u^2 / 2)^{-3/2}.$$
 (VIII.5)

A saturation length  $L_{sat}$  required to saturate the amplification can be expressed as

$$L_{\text{sat}} = L_{\text{gain}} \ln[(P_{\text{sat}} / P_{\text{in}})(\Lambda^2 + 3/2) / (\Lambda^2 + 1/6)],$$
 (VIII.6)

where  $P_{\text{in}}$  and  $P_{\text{sat}}$  are an input and a saturated power. The input  $P_{\text{in}}$  and saturated power  $P_{\text{sat}}$  are related to an electron beam power  $P_{\text{b}}$  according to

$$P_b = \gamma I_b m_e c^2 = I_b E_b$$
,  $P_{\text{sat}} \cong 1.37 \rho_{\text{FEL}} P_b \exp(-0.82 \Lambda^2)$ ,  $P_{\text{in}} \cong 3\sqrt{4\pi} \rho_{\text{FEL}}^2 P_b [N_{\lambda_X} \ln(N_{\lambda_X} / \rho_{\text{FEL}})]^{-1/2}$ , (VIII.7) where  $N_{\lambda_Y}$  is the number of electrons per wavelength given by  $N_{\lambda_Y} = I_b \lambda_X / (ec)$ .

# **VIII.2 LWFA-driven EUV FEL**

We present a design example of the LWFA-based FEL for EUV radiation source at  $\lambda_y = 13.5$  (6.7) nm wavelength using the undulator with the period  $\lambda_y = 15$  mm and gap g = 3 mm, i.e., the gap-period ratio  $g/\lambda_u = 0.2$ . For a EUV light source based on FEL, a planar undulator comprising alternating dipole magnets is used, e.g., a pure permanent magnet (PPM) undulator with Nd<sub>2</sub>Fe<sub>14</sub>B (Nd-Fe-B) blocks or a hybrid undulator comprising PPMs and ferromagnetic poles, e.g., a high saturation cobalt steel such as vanadium permendur or a simple iron. For a hybrid undulator, the thickness of the pole and magnet is optimized in order to maximize the peak field. The peak field  $B_u$  of the gap is estimated in terms of the gap g and period  $\lambda_u$ according to  $B_{\mu} = a[T] \exp[b(g/\lambda_{\mu}) + c(g/\lambda_{\mu})^2]$  for the gap range  $0.1 < g/\lambda_{\mu} < 1$ , where a = 3.694 T, b = -5.068, c = 1.520 for the hybrid undulator with vanadium permendur [Elleaume, 2000]. A hybrid undulator comprising Nd-Fe-B materials with grade N52 and ferromagnetic materials such as tempered Co-Fe alloys (vanadium permendur) provide the peak magnetic field  $B_u \approx 1.425 \,\mathrm{T}$ . The corresponding undulator parameter becomes  $K_u = 0.1331 \lambda_u = 2.0$  for  $\lambda_u = 20 \,\mathrm{mm}$ . Thus, the electron beam energy  $E_b$  required for producing EUV radiation at  $\lambda_x = 13.5$  (6.7) nm is given as  $\gamma = 1290$  (1830) and  $E_b = 659$  (935) MeV by eq. (VIII.1). The laser plasma accelerator can provide a high-peak current bunched beam, e.g.,  $I_A = 50$  kA for electron charge  $Q_b = 0.5$  nC and bunch duration  $\tau_b \sim 10 \text{ fs}$ .

Most of laser plasma acceleration experiments that successfully demonstrated the production of quasi-monoenergetic electron beams with narrow energy spread have been elucidated in terms of self-injection and acceleration mechanism in the bubble regime [Kostyukov, 2004; Lu, 2007], where a drive laser pulse with wavelength  $\lambda_L$ , peak power  $P_L$ , intensity  $I_L$  and focused spot radius  $r_L$  is characterized by the normalized vector potential  $a_0 \approx 8.55 \times 10^{-10} (I_L [\text{W/cm}^2])^{1/2} \lambda_T [\mu\text{m}]$ given for the linear polarization. In these experiments, electrons are self-injected into a nonlinear wake, often referred to as a bubble, i.e., a cavity void of plasma electrons consisting of a spherical ion column surrounded with a narrow electron sheath, formed behind the laser pulse instead of a periodic plasma wave in the linear regime. The phenomenological theory of nonlinear wakefield in the bubble (blowout) regime [Kostyukov, 2004] describes the accelerating wakefield  $E_z(\xi)/E_0 \approx (1/2)k_n\xi$  in the bubble frame moving in plasma with velocity  $v_B$ , i.e.,  $\xi = z - v_B t$ , where  $k_p = \omega_p / c = (4\pi r_e n_e)^{1/2}$  is the plasma wave-number evaluated with plasma frequency  $\omega_p$ , the unperturbed on-axis electron density  $n_e$  and the classical electron radius  $r_e = e^2 / mc^2$ , and  $E_0 = mc\omega_p / e$  is the non-relativistic wave-breaking field approximately given by  $E_0 \approx 96 [\text{GV/m}] (n_e / 10^{18} [\text{cm}^{-3}])^{1/2}$ . In the bubble regime for  $a_0 \ge 2$ , since an electron-evacuated cavity shape is determined from balancing the Lorentz force of the ion sphere exerted on the electron sheath with the ponderomotive force of the laser pulse, the bubble radius  $R_B$  is approximately given as  $k_{\scriptscriptstyle p} R_{\scriptscriptstyle B} \approx 2 a_0^{1/2} [{\rm Lu}, 2007]$ . Thus, the maximum accelerating field is given by  $E_{z0} / E_0 = (1/2)\alpha k_p R_B$ , where  $\alpha$  represents a factor taking into account the accelerating field reduction due to the beam loading effects.

Here we consider the self-guided wakefield accelerator, where a drive laser pulse propagates in homogeneous density plasma. The equations of longitudinal motion of an electron with the normalized energy  $\gamma = E_b / mc^2$  and longitudinal velocity  $\beta_z = v_z / c$  is approximately written as [Nakajima, 2013]

$$d\gamma/dz = (1/2)\alpha k_p^2 R_B (1 - \xi/R_B)$$
, and  $d\xi/dz = 1 - \beta_B/\beta_z \approx 1 - \beta_B \approx 3/(2\gamma_g^2)$ , (VIII.8)

where  $\xi = z - v_B t$  ( $0 \le \xi \le R_B$ ) is the longitudinal coordinate of the bubble frame moving at the velocity of  $v_B = c \beta_B \approx v_g - v_{\text{etch}}$ , taking into account the diffraction at the laser pulse front that etches back at the velocity of  $v_{\text{etch}} \sim c k_p^2 / k^2$  [Lu, 2007] with laser wave number k, and  $\gamma_g = \left(1 - \beta_g^2\right)^{-1/2} \approx k/k_p \gg 1$  is assumed. Integrating eq(s). (VIII.8), the energy and phase of the electron can be calculated as [Nakajima, 2013]

$$\gamma(z) = \gamma_0 + (1/3)\alpha \gamma_e^2 k_p^2 R_B \xi(z) [1 - \xi(z)/(2R_B)]$$
 and  $\xi(z) = 3z/(2\gamma_e^2)$ , (VIII.9)

where  $\gamma_0 = \gamma(0)$  is the injection energy. Hence, the maximum energy gain is obtained at  $\xi = R_B$  as

$$\Delta \gamma_{\text{max}} = \gamma_{\text{max}} - \gamma_0 \approx (1/6)\alpha \gamma_g^2 k_p^2 R_B^2 \approx (2/3)\alpha a_0 \gamma_g^2 = (2/3)\alpha \kappa_c a_0 (n_c/n_e), \qquad (VIII.10)$$

where  $\kappa_c$  is the correction factor of the relativistic factor for the group velocity in a uniform plasma for self-guided pulse, i.e.,  $\gamma_g^2 = (1 - \beta_g^2)^{-1} \approx \kappa_c k^2 / k_p^2 = \kappa_c n_c / n_e$ , obtained from

$$\kappa_c = \frac{a_0^2}{8} \left( \sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} - 1 - \ln \frac{\sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} + 1}{2} \right)^{-1},$$
 (VIII.11)

and  $n_c = m\omega_L^2 / 4\pi e^2 = \pi / (r_e \lambda_L^2) \approx 1.115 \times 10^{21} [\text{cm}^{-3}] \lambda_L^{-2}$  is the critical plasma density. The dephasing length  $L_{\text{dp}}$  for self-guided bubble regime is given by

$$k_{p}L_{dp} \approx (2/3)k_{p}R_{R}\gamma_{o}^{2} = (4/3)\sqrt{a_{0}}\kappa_{c}(n_{c}/n_{e}),$$
 (VIII.12)

For a given energy gain  $E_b$  GeV, the operating plasma density is determined from eq. (VIII.10) as

$$n_e[\text{cm}^{-3}] \approx 3.8 \times 10^{17} \kappa_c a_0 \lambda_L^{-2} (E_b / \alpha)^{-1}$$
 (VIII.13)

The accelerator length equal to the dephasing length becomes

$$L_{\text{acc}} = L_{\text{dp}} [\text{mm}] \approx 35 (\kappa_c^{1/2} a_0)^{-1} \lambda_L (E_b / \alpha)^{3/2}, \qquad (VIII.14)$$

while the pump depletion length due to pulse-front erosion  $L_{pd} = c\tau_L n_c / n_e$  is given by

$$L_{\rm nd} [\text{mm}] \approx 25(\kappa_c a_0)^{-1} (\tau_L / 30 \,\text{fs}) (E_b / \alpha).$$
 (VIII.15)

The dephasing length should be less than the pump depletion length, i.e.,  $L_{pd} \ge L_{dp}$ . Thus, the required pulse duration for self-guiding of the drive laser pulse is given by

$$\tau_{L}[fs] \ge 40\kappa_{c}^{1/2}\lambda_{L}(E_{h}/\alpha)^{1/2}.$$
 (VIII.16)

The matched spot radius becomes

$$r_m[\mu m] \approx 8.7 R_m \lambda_L (\kappa_c a_0)^{-1/2} (E_b / \alpha)^{1/2},$$
 (VIII.17)

where  $R_m = k_p r_L$  is the dimensionless matched spot radius given by [Nakajima, 2013]

$$R_m = \left\{ \frac{\ln(1 + a_0^2 / 2)}{\sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} - 1 - 2\ln[(\sqrt{1 + a_0^2 / 2} + 1) / 2]} \right\}^{1/2}.$$
 (VIII.18)

The corresponding matched power  $P_L = (k_p^2 r_L^2 a_0^2 / 32) P_c$  with  $P_c [TW] = 0.017 n_c / n_e$  is calculated as

$$P_L[TW] \approx 1.56(a_0 R_m^2 / \kappa_c)(E_b / \alpha). \tag{VIII.19}$$

The required pulse energy  $U_L = P_L \tau_L$  becomes

$$U_L[\text{mJ}] \ge 63(a_0 R_m^2 / \kappa_c^{1/2}) \lambda_L (E_b / \alpha)^{3/2}.$$
 (VIII.20)

In laser wakefield acceleration, an accelerated electron beam induces its own wakefield and cancels the laser-driven wakefield. Assuming the beam loading efficiency  $\eta_b = 1 - E_z^2 / E_M^2$  defined by the fraction of the plasma wave energy absorbed by particles of the electron bunch with the root mean square (r.m.s) transverse size  $\sigma_b$ , the beam-loaded field is given by

 $E_z = \sqrt{1 - \eta_b} E_M = \alpha E_M$ , where  $E_M$  is the accelerating field without beam loading, given by  $E_M \approx a_0^{1/2} E_0$  for the bubble regime  $a_0 \ge 2$ . Thus, a loaded charge is calculated as [Nakajima, 2011]

$$Q_b \cong \frac{e}{4k_L r_e} \frac{\eta_b k_p^2 \sigma_b^2}{1 - \eta_b} \frac{E_z}{E_0} \left(\frac{n_c}{n_e}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \approx 76 [\text{pC}] \frac{\eta_b a_0^{1/2} k_p^2 \sigma_b^2}{\sqrt{1 - \eta_b}} \left(\frac{n_e}{10^{18} \text{cm}^{-3}}\right)^{-1/2}.$$
 (VIII.21)

Using the plasma density eq. (13), the loaded charge is given by

$$Q_b[pC] \approx 123(1-\alpha^2)k_p^2\sigma_b^2\lambda_L(\alpha^3\kappa_c)^{-1/2}E_b^{1/2}.$$
 (VIII.22)

Therefore, the field reduction factor  $\alpha$  for accelerating charge  $Q_b$  pC up to energy  $E_b$  GeV is obtained from solving the equation

$$\alpha^2 + C\alpha^{3/2} - 1 = 0$$
, (VIII.23)

where the coefficient C is defined as

$$C = (Q_b / 123) \kappa_c^{1/2} (k_p^2 \sigma_b^2 \lambda_L)^{-1} E_b^{-1/2} . (VIII.24)$$

A laser pulse with wavelength  $\lambda_L = 1 \, \mu m$  after compression is focused on the entrance of gas cell at the normalized laser field  $a_0 = 2$  corresponding to the laser intensity  $I_L = 5.5 \times 10^{18} \, \text{Wcm}^{-2}$ . The self-guided propagation of such laser pulse in the gas cell requires the group velocity correction factor  $\kappa_c = 1.19$  and the matched spot radius  $R_m = k_p r_m = 3.2$ . The wakefield reduction factor  $\alpha$  due to loaded charge  $Q_b$  is calculated from eq. (VIII.23) for the electron beam radius  $k_p \sigma_b = 1$ , where the coefficients are C = 5.5 (4.6) as  $\alpha = 0.302$  (0.335).

For the FEL operation, the coupling factor  $A_u(\Xi) = J_0(\Xi) - J_1(\Xi)$  are  $A_u = 0.8083$  with  $\Xi = K_u^2/[4(1+K_u^2/2)] = 0.3329$ . The r.m.s. transverse size of the electron bunch is set to  $\sigma_b = 25\mu\mathrm{m}$  in the undulator and is usually much larger than the normalized transverse emittance  $\varepsilon_n$  of the order of 1  $\mu\mathrm{m}$  for laser plasma accelerator produced electron beam. For the peak current  $I_b = 50 \,\mathrm{kA}$  with the number of electrons per wavelength  $N_{\lambda_\chi} = 1.4 \times 10^7$  and the diffraction parameter  $B \gg 1$ , main LPA and FEL parameters are obtained from eqs. (VIII.13) – (VIII.24) and eqs. (VIII.1) – (VIII.7), respectively, as shown in Table VIII.1. Here, the longitudinal velocity spread  $\Lambda$  is  $\Lambda \approx 1$  for setting  $\sigma_\gamma / \gamma \approx \rho_{\rm FEL}$ , as given by eq. (VIII.3). Thus, the e-folding gain length is  $L_{\rm gain} = \lambda_u / (2\sqrt{3}\pi\rho_{\rm FEL})$ , saturated power  $P_{\rm sat} \cong 0.6\rho_{\rm FEL}P_b$  and saturation length  $L_{\rm sat} = L_{\rm gain} \ln(15P_{\rm sat}/7P_{\rm in})$ , where  $P_{\rm sat} / P_{\rm in} = 0.056\rho_{\rm FEL}[(N_{\lambda_\chi}/\rho_{\rm FEL})\ln(N_{\lambda_\chi}/\rho_{\rm FEL})]^{1/2}$ . The spectral bandwidth of radiation is given by  $\Delta \lambda_\chi / \lambda_\chi \sim 1/N_u$  for the total number of the undulator periods  $N_u$ . The r.m.s. radiation cone angle is obtained as  $\theta_\chi = (1+K_u^2/2)^{1/2}/(2\gamma\sqrt{N_u})$ . The average power at the repetition frequency  $f_{\rm rep}$  is estimated as  $P_{\rm av} \sim P_{\rm sat} \tau_\chi f_{\rm rep}$ , assuming the radiation duration  $\tau_\chi \approx \tau_b \sim 10 \,\mathrm{fs}$ .

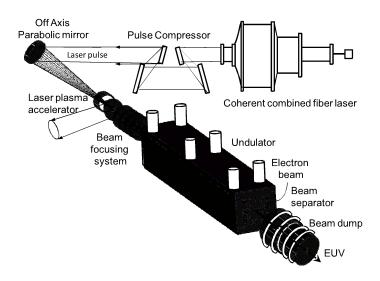
The repetition rate  $f_{\text{rep}}$  to be required for generating the average EUV power  $P_{\text{EUV}}$  yields  $f_{\text{rep}} \approx P_{\text{EUV}} / (P_{\text{sat}} \tau_X)$ . For the production of the EUV power  $P_{\text{EUV}}$ , one needs the average laser power  $P_{\text{Lav}} \approx U_L f_{\text{rep}}$ . The minimum average laser power takes place for the case of the undulator period 15 mm as compared with the cases of the undulator period of 5 mm, 10 mm, 20 mm and 25 mm [Nakajima, 2014]. As the average beam power is given by  $P_{\text{bav}} = Q_b E_b f_{\text{rep}}$ , the efficiency of the electron beam acceleration is  $\eta_{\text{laser} \rightarrow \text{beam}} = P_{\text{bav}} / P_{\text{Lav}} \approx Q_b E_b / U_L$ . The efficiency of the production of EUV radiation yields  $\eta_{\text{laser} \rightarrow \text{EUV}} \approx P_{\text{EUV}} / P_{\text{Lav}}$ .

Table VIII.1 summarizes design examples of main LPA and FEL parameters for the FEL EUV radiation source with the radiation power of 1 kW at wavelength of 13.5 nm (Case A) and 6.7 nm (Case B), using the undulator with the period of 15 mm and the gap of 3 mm, assuming a FWHM electron bunch duration of ~10 fs, a relative energy spread of  $\Delta E/E_b \sim 1\%$ .high-repetition rate, high-average power laser, such as the coherent combining fibre-based chirped pulse amplification (CPA) laser [Mourou, 2013]. The bunch duration of electron beam in the injector stage at plasma density of  $n_e \approx 10^{18}$  cm<sup>-3</sup> is assumed to be ~10 fs in full width at half maximum (FWHM), based on the measurement of electron bunch duration in the recent laser wakefield acceleration experiment [Buck, 2011]. The relative energy spread of an accelerated electron beam with the injection energy of  $0.1E_b$ , where  $E_b$  is the final beam energy in the accelerator stage is assumed to be of the order of 10% in the injector stage. After acceleration up to 10 times higher energy in the accelerator stage, the relative energy spread at the final beam energy is reduced to  $\Delta E/E_b \sim 1\%$  due to adiabatic damping in the longitudinal beam dynamics. The transverse beam size is tuned by employing the beam focusing system. Figure VIII.1

illustrates schematically the EUV light source, based on a compact FEL driven by a fibre laser-based plasma accelerator.

Table VIII.1. Parameters for laser plasma accelerator-based EUV FEL light sources

rs for laser plasma accelerator-d					
Case	A	В			
Drive laser					
Wavelength [μm]	1	1			
Average laser power [MW]	1.19	2.60			
Repetition rate [MHz]	0.315	0.473			
Laser energy per pulse [J]	3.79	5.51			
Peak power [TW]	59	75			
Pulse duration [fs]	65	73			
Matched spot radius [µm]	27	30			
Laser plasma accelerator					
Electron beam energy [MeV]	659	935			
Plasma density [10 <sup>17</sup> cm <sup>-3</sup> ]	4.2	3.2			
Accelerator length [mm]	51	74			
Charge per bunch [nC]	0.5	0.5			
Bunch duration [fs]	10	10			
Energy spread [%]	~1.6	~1.1			
Transverse beam size [µm]	25	25			
Peak current [kA]	50	50			
Average beam power [kW]	104	221			
Free Electron Laser					
Undulator period (Gap) [mm]	15 (3)	15 (3)			
Radiation wavelength [nm]	13.5	6.7			
Peak magnetic field [T]	1.425	1.425			
Undulator parameter $K_u$	2.0	2.0			
Pierce parameter [%]	1.60	1.125			
Gain length [mm]	86	123			
Saturation length [cm]	102	144			
Number of periods	68	96			
Spectral bandwidth [%]	1.5	1.0			
r.m.s. Radiation cone angle [µrad]	82	48			
Input power [MW]	5.3	5.3			
Saturated power [GW]	317	317			
Duration of EUV pulse [fs]	10	10			
Average EUV power [kW]	1	1.5			
<u> </u>					



**Fig. VIII.1** A schematic illustration for the EUV light source based on a compact Free Electron Laser driven by a fibre laser-based [Mourou, 2013] plasma accelerator.

# VIII.3 LWFA-driven Hard X-ray FEL

Here we consider feasibility of a compact hard X-ray FEL capable of reaching a wavelength of  $\lambda_x = 0.1$  nm, which requires the electron beam energy of the multi-GeV range in case of a modest undulator period of the order of a few centimeters. One of prominent features of laserplasma accelerators is to produce 1-fs-level bunch duration, which is unreachable by means of the conventional accelerator technologies. The X-ray FELs rely on SASE, where the coherent radiation builds up in a single pass from the spontaneous (incoherent) undulator radiation. In an undulator the radiation field interacts with electrons snaking their way when overtaking them so that electrons are resonantly modulated into small groups (micro-bunches) separated by a radiation wavelength and emit coherent radiation with a wavelength equal to the micro-bunch period length. This process requires an extremely high-current beam with small energy spread and emittance in addition to a long precisely manufactured undulator. Therefore, the conventional accelerator-based FELs need a long section of the multi-stage bunch compressor called as a 'chicane' that compresses a bunch from an initial bunch length of a few picoseconds to the order of 100 fs to increase the current density of the electron beam up to the order of kiloampere level before injected to the undulator, whereas the laser-plasma accelerator based FELs would have no need of any bunch compressor. Although the present LWFAs need further improvements in the beam properties such as energy, current, qualities and operating stability, the beam current of 100 kA level (i.e. 100 pC electron charge within 1 fs bunch duration) allows a drastic reduction to the undulator length of several meters for reaching the saturation of the FEL amplification. In addition to inherently compact laser and plasma accelerator, a whole FEL system will be operational on the table-top scale. The realization of laser-driven compact tabletop X-ray FELs will benefit science and industry over a broad range by providing new tools enabling the leading-edge research in small facilities, such as universities and hospitals.

The SASE FEL driven by an electron beam with energy  $\gamma$  requires the transverse normalized emittance  $\varepsilon_n < \gamma \lambda_\chi$ , where  $\lambda_x$  is a FEL wavelength of radiation from the undulator with period  $\lambda_u$ , given by eq. (VIII.1) and  $K_u$  is the undulator parameter with the magnetic field strength on the undulator axis  $B_u$ , i.e.,  $K_u = 0.934 \lambda_u [\text{cm}] B_u [\text{T}]$ . For lasing a hard X-ray region  $\lambda_\chi \approx 0.1 \text{ nm}$  (photon energy  $E_{\text{photon}} = 12.4 \text{ keV}$ ) from the undulator of  $\lambda_u = 1.5 \text{ cm}$  with the magnetic field of  $B_u = 1.425 \text{ T}$  ( $K_u = 2.0$ ) at the beam energy  $E_b = 7.665 \text{ GeV}$  ( $\gamma = 1.5 \times 10^4$ ), the normalized emittance should be  $\varepsilon_n < 1.5 \text{ } \mu \text{m} \text{ rad}$ . In addition, it is essential for SASE FELs to inject electron beams with a very high peak current of the order of 100 kA. This requirement imposes a charge of  $\sim 200 \text{ pC}$  on the laser plasma accelerator design in the case of accelerated bunch length of 2 fs.

Here we present a design example of 0.1 nm hard X-ray FEL driven by 7.665 GeV electron beam delivered from a self-guided laser wakefield accelerator driven by a laser pulse with wavelength  $\lambda_L = 0.8 \, \mu m$  and normalized vector potential of  $a_0 = 2$ , which has the group velocity correction factor  $\kappa_c = 1.19$  and the matched spot radius  $R_m = 3.2$ . The wakefield reduction factor  $\alpha$  due to loaded charge  $Q_b = 200 \, \mathrm{pC}$  is calculated from eq. (VIII.23) for the electron beam radius  $k_p \sigma_b = 1$ , where the coefficients are C = 0.8 and  $\alpha = 0.72$ . The r.m.s. transverse size of the electron bunch is set to  $\sigma_b = (\bar{\beta}_u \varepsilon_n / \gamma)^{1/2} = 10 \, \mu m$  in the undulator, assuming the average beta function in the undulator  $\bar{\beta}_u = 1 \, \mathrm{m}$  and the normalized emittance  $\varepsilon_n = 1.5 \, \mu \mathrm{m}$  rad. For the peak current  $I_b = 100 \, \mathrm{kA}$  with the number of electrons per wavelength  $N_{\lambda_x} \sim 2000$ , main LPA and FEL parameters are obtained from eqs. (VIII.13) – (VIII.24) and eqs. (VIII.1) – (VIII.7), respectively, as shown in Table VIII.2.

In the saturation regime, the photons flux of X-ray radiation is

$$N_{\text{photon}} = P_{\text{sat}} / (eE_{\text{photon}}) \approx 0.6 \rho_{\text{FEL}} E_b I_b / (eE_{\text{photon}}) \approx 7.4 \times 10^{26} \text{ s}^{-1},$$
 (VIII.25)

for  $E_b$  = 7.665 GeV,  $E_{\rm phton}$  = 12.4 keV(  $\lambda_{\rm X}$  = 0.1 nm),  $\rho_{\rm FEL}$  = 0.0032 and  $I_b$  = 100 kA.

$$B_{\text{peak}} = N_{\text{photon}} \gamma^2 / (4\pi^2 \varepsilon_n^2) / (10^3 \Delta \lambda_X / \lambda_X) \approx 4.7 \times 10^{32} \text{ photons/s/mm}^2 / \text{mrad}^2 / 0.1\% \text{BW}, \qquad (VIII.26)$$

where  $\Delta \lambda_x / \lambda_x \sim 1/N_u \approx 0.004$  is the spectral bandwidth of X-ray radiation. This peak brilliance is comparable to large-scale X-ray FELs based on the conventional linacs [Ackermann, 2007].

**Table VIII.2.** Parameters for LWFA-based hard X-ray FEL light sources

Drive laser				
Wavelength $\lambda_{L}$	0.8 μm			
Laser energy per pulse $U_L$	23 J			
Peak power $P_L$	287 TW			
Pulse duration $\tau_L$	80 fs			
Laser spot radius	47 μm			
Laser plasma accelerator				
Electron beam energy $E_b$	7.665 GeV			
Plasma density $n_e$	$1.3 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$			
Accelerator length $L_{\rm acc}$	45 cm			
Charge per bunch $Q_b$	0.2 nC			
Bunch duration $\tau_b$	2 fs			

Energy spread (r.m.s) $\sigma_{\gamma} / \gamma$	~0.3 %
Transverse beam size $\sigma_b$	10 μm
Peak beam current $I_b$	100 kA
Free Electron Laser	
Undulator period $\lambda_u$ (Gap $g$ )	15 (3) mm
Radiation wavelength $\lambda_{\chi}$	0.1 nm
Peak magnetic field $B_u$	1.425 T
Undulator parameter $K_u$	2.0
Pierce parameter $ ho_{\scriptscriptstyle  ext{FEL}}$	0.32 %
Gain length $L_{ m gain}$	0.43 m
Saturation length $L_{\text{sat}}$	3.8 m
Number of periods	254
Spectral bandwidth $\Delta \lambda_X / \lambda_X$	0.4 %
r.m.s. Radiation cone angle $\theta_X$	3.6 µrad
Input power $P_{in}$	0.51 GW
Saturated power $P_{\text{sat}}$	1.47 TW
Duration of X-ray pulse $\tau_X$	2 fs
Photon flux $N_{\text{photon}}$	$7.4 \times 10^{26} \mathrm{s}^{-1}$
Peak brilliance $B_{\text{peak}}$	$4.7 \times 10^{32}$ photons/(s mm <sup>2</sup> mrad <sup>2</sup> 0.1%BW)

# VIII.4 All-optical gamma beam source for detection for Nuclear Resonance Fluorescence

A high-quality gamma-beam generated from inverse Compton scattering off relativistic electron beams interacting with an intense laser pulse arouses interest in photonuclear physics and nuclear astrophysics research, characterization of nuclear materials or radioactive waste and so on. Here, we present a table-top all-optical laser plasma accelerator-based Gamma beam source comprising a high power laser system with synchronous dual outputs, a GeV-class laser plasma accelerator, and a scatter optics whereby the laser pulse is focused onto the electron beam to generate a Gamma-beam via inverse Compton scattering with photon energy of 2-20 MeV.

In Compton scattering of a laser photon with energy  $h\omega_L$  ( $h\omega_L[eV] = 1.240/\lambda_L[\mu m]$  for laser wavelength  $\lambda_L \mu m$ ) off a beam electron, the maximum energy of scattered photon is given by  $E_{\gamma \max} = 4\gamma_e^2 ah\omega_L$ , where  $\gamma_e = E_b/m_e c^2$  is the relativistic factor of the electron beam energy  $E_b$  with the electron rest mass  $m_e c^2 \cong 0.511$  MeV, and the factor  $a = [1 + 4\gamma_e (h\omega_L/m_e c^2)]^{-1}$ . In the laboratory frame, the differential cross section of Compton scattering [Tolhoek, 1956] is given by

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\kappa} = 2\pi a r_e^2 \left\{ 1 + \frac{\kappa^2 (1-a)^2}{1 - \kappa (1-a)} + \left[ \frac{1 - \kappa (1+a)}{1 - \kappa (1-a)} \right]^2 \right\},\tag{VIII.27}$$

where  $\kappa = E_{\gamma} / E_{\gamma \max}$  is energy of a scattered photon normalized by the maximum photon energy and  $r_e^2 \cong 79.4$  mb (1 barn =  $10^{-24}$  cm<sup>2</sup>) with the classical electron radius  $r_e$ . In the laboratory frame, the scattering angle  $\theta$  of photon is given by  $\tan \theta = \gamma_e^{-1} [(1-\kappa)/a\kappa]^{1/2}$ . Integrating the differential cross section over  $0 \le \kappa \le 1$ , the total cross section of Compton scattering becomes

$$\sigma_{\text{total}} = \pi r_e^2 a \left[ \frac{2a^2 + 12a + 2}{(1 - a)^2} + a - 1 + \frac{6a^2 + 12a - 2}{(1 - a)^3} \ln a \right].$$
 (VIII.28)

This total cross section leads to the cross section of Thomson scattering  $\sigma_{\text{Thomson}} = 8\pi r_e^2/3 = 665 \text{ mb}$  for the electron beam energy  $E_b \to 0$ . The fractional cross section for the photon energy range  $E_{y\text{max}} - \Delta E_y \le E_y \le E_{y\text{max}}$  is given by

$$\Delta \sigma = 2\pi a r_e^2 \Delta \kappa \left[ \left( \frac{1+a}{1-a} \right)^2 + \frac{4}{(1-a)^2} \left( 1 + \frac{1-a}{a} \Delta \kappa \right)^{-1} + (a-1)\left( 1 + \frac{\Delta \kappa}{2} \right) + \frac{1-6a-3a^2}{(1-a)^3 \Delta \kappa} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1-a}{a} \Delta \kappa \right) \right], \text{ (VIII.29)}$$

with  $\Delta \kappa = \Delta E_{\gamma}/E_{\gamma,max} \ll 1$ . All photons in this energy range are scattered to the forward direction within a half-cone angle  $\theta \sim \gamma_e^{-1} \sqrt{\Delta \kappa/a}$ . For an electron beam interacting with a laser pulse at an angle of  $\alpha_{int}$  in the horizontal plane (x-plane), a luminosity representing the probability of collisions between electron and laser beams per unit cross section per unit time is obtained by  $L[\text{mb}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}] = N_e N_L f_L/2\pi\Sigma$ , where  $N_e$  is the number of electrons contained in an electron bunch,  $N_L$  is the number of photons per laser pulse,  $f_L$  is a repetition rate of laser pulses and  $\Sigma = \sigma_L^2 S$  is an area where two beams overlap with

$$S = (1 + \frac{\sigma_e^2}{\sigma_I^2})\cos(\frac{\alpha_{\text{int}}}{2})[1 + (\frac{1 + \sigma_{ez}^2 / \sigma_{Lz}^2}{1 + \sigma_e^2 / \sigma_I^2})\frac{\sigma_{Lz}^2}{\sigma_I^2}\tan^2(\frac{\alpha_{\text{int}}}{2})]^{1/2},$$
(VIII.30)

where  $\sigma_e$  and  $\sigma_{ez}$  are the root mean square (r.m.s.) transverse size and bunch length of the electron beam,  $\sigma_L$  and  $\sigma_{Lz}$  the r.m.s. transverse spot size and pulse length of the laser beam, respectively. For a head-on collision providing the efficient Gamma-beam production, a crossing angle between electron and laser beams is chosen to be  $\alpha_{\rm int} = 0$ . Tuning the beam focusing system and the interaction optics so as to be  $\sigma_e \approx \sigma_L$ , the luminosity turns out to be  $L = N_e N_L f_L / (\pi r_{\rm Lint}^2)$ , where  $r_{\rm Lint} = 2\sigma_L$  is a laser spot radius at the interaction point. Using  $N_e = Q/e = 6.24 \times 10^9 Q \, [{\rm nC}]$  and  $N_L = U_{LS} / (e h \omega_L) = 5.0334 \times 10^{18} U_{LS} \, [{\rm J}] \lambda_L \, [\mu {\rm m}]$ , where  $Q_e$  is charge of the electron bunch,  $U_{LS} = P_{LS} \tau_{LS}$  is energy of the scatter pulse with peak power  $P_{LS}$  and duration  $\tau_{LS}$ , the luminosity is calculated as

$$L[\text{mb}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}] = \frac{N_e N_L f_L}{2\pi \Sigma} = \frac{QI_{LS\,\text{int}} \tau_{LS} f_L}{2e^2 h \omega_t} \approx 1.57 \times 10^{-14} \lambda_L [\mu\text{m}] Q_e [\text{nC}] I_{LS\,\text{int}} [\text{W/cm}^2] \tau_{LS} [\text{fs}] f_L [\text{s}^{-1}], \quad \text{(VIII.31)}$$

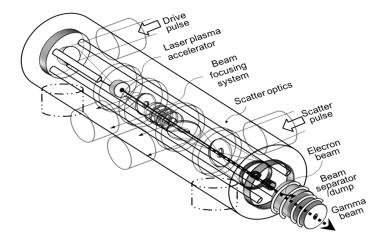
where  $I_{LS \text{int}}$  is the focused intensity of the scatter pulse at the interaction point. Thus, the total Gamma-beam flux is given by

$$N_{\nu}[s^{-1}] = L\sigma_{tot} \approx 1.57 \times 10^{-14} \sigma_{tot}[mb] \lambda_{L}[\mu m] Q_{e}[nC] I_{LSint}[W/cm] \tau_{LS}[fs] f_{L}[s^{-1}].$$
 (VIII.32)

A fractional Gamma-beam flux with photon energy spread  $\Delta \kappa = \Delta E_v / E_{v,max}$  is estimated as

$$\Delta N_{\nu}[s^{-1}] = L\Delta\sigma \approx 1.57 \times 10^{-14} \Delta\sigma[\text{mb}] \lambda_{\tau}[\mu\text{m}] Q_{\nu}[\text{nC}] I_{LSim}[\text{W/cm}^2] \tau [\text{fs}] f_{\tau}[s^{-1}]. \tag{VIII.33}$$

Figure VIII.2 illustrates schematically the Gamma-beam source, generated via laser Compton scattering off electron beams driven by a laser wakefield accelerator.



**Fig. VIII.2** A schematic illustration for the Gamma-beam source, based on inverse Compton scattering off relativistic electron beams driven by a laser wakefield accelerator.

Here we consider an application of the all-optical gamma beam source to the detection for nuclear resonance fluorescence. When a nucleus absorbs photons equal to the excitation energy, the nucleus is excited to the definite state due to resonant excitation, instantaneously followed by decaying mainly to a lower state with a re-emission of the radiation equivalent to the absorbed energy. This process is referred to as nuclear resonance fluorescence (NRF) [Pruet, 2006; Hajima, 2008; Angell, 2015], for which the lifetime of the excited nuclear state of the order of 100 ps corresponds to an energy width  $\Gamma \sim 10^{-5} \, \text{eV}$  for the absorption and re-emission at the exact resonance. Since this resonant property of NRF is in unique contrast to other nuclear absorption phenomena such as photonuclear reactions and the giant dipole resonance, involving the continuum states of nuclei with broad absorption spectra, the NRF interrogation is capable of characterizing a nucleus in the nuclear structure and its excited states in terms of their energy, lifetime, angular momentum, and parity. The absorption cross section for a nucleus in the state i to capture a photon and be directly excited to the state j, taking into account the Doppler broadening due to the thermal motion of the nucleus at the resonance, is given by [Pruet, 2006]

$$\sigma_{\text{NRF}}(E_{\text{res}}) = 2.5 \times 10^3 \,[\text{b}] (\frac{1 \,\text{MeV}}{E_{\text{res}}})^2 \, \frac{2J_j + 1}{2J_j + 1} \frac{\Gamma_0}{\Gamma_{\text{thermal}}},$$
 (VIII.34)

where  $J_i$  denotes spin of the i-state,  $E_{\rm res}$  is the excitation energy of the i-state relative to the j-state,  $\Gamma_0$  is the intrinsic width of the resonantly excited state to the ground state and  $\Gamma_{\rm thermal}$  is the Doppler width, defined by  $\Gamma_{\rm thermal} = E_{\rm res} (2kT_{\rm eff} / m_{\rm nucleus} c^2)^{1/2}$  for the effective temperature  $T_{\rm eff}$  and the mass  $m_{\rm nucleus}$  of the nucleus with the Boltzmann constant k. For a typical radioactive nuclide with nuclear mass number A = 200,  $E_{\rm res} = 1$  MeV and  $T_{\rm eff} = 300$  K, the Doppler width is  $\Gamma_{\rm thermal} = 0.5$  eV.

For the NRF interrogation, Gamma-ray sources need to cover the excitation energies of most of the nuclides from 10 keV to 10 MeV. Using such a Gamma-ray source, consider the detection of NRF from a nuclide contained at a concentration level of  $C_{\rm nucl}$  Bq/g in a material such as concrete when irradiated with Gamma rays at a flux of  $F_{\rm GB}$  photons/s/keV. The number of NRF photons detected for the measuring time  $T_{\rm measure}$  by a detection system with the efficiency of  $\varepsilon_{\rm detector}$  can be estimated as [Hajima, 2008]

$$N_{\text{NRF}} = \varepsilon_{\text{detector}} \sigma_{\text{NRF}} F_{\text{GB}} L_{\text{int}} T_{\text{measure}} d_{\text{material}} C_{\text{nucl}} N_A / (A_s m_A), \qquad (\text{VIII.35})$$

where  $L_{\rm int}$  is the interaction length,  $d_{\rm material}$  the density of material,  $N_A=6.022\times 10^{23}\,{\rm mol}^{-1}$  the Avogadro's constant,  $A_s$  the specific activity and  $m_A$  the atomic mass number of the radioactive nucleus. Here  $n_{\rm nucl}=d_{\rm material}C_{\rm nucl}N_A/(A_sm_A)$  represents the number of radioactive nucleus contained in a unit volume of material. As an example, the number of NRF photons from U-238 with resonance energy  $E_{\rm res}=2.17\,{\rm MeV}$ , cross section  $\sigma_{\rm NRF}=28\,{\rm mb}$ -keV and specific activity  $A_s=1.2\times 10^4\,{\rm Bq/g}$  contained at a concentration level  $C_{\rm nucl}=1\,{\rm Bq/g}$  in concrete with density  $d_{\rm material}=2\,{\rm g/cm^3}$ , corresponding to  $n_{\rm U-238}\sim 4.2\times 10^{17}\,{\rm cm}$ , will be  $N_{\rm NRF}\sim 1.2\times 10^{-6}F_{GB}$ , detected by the detector with the total efficiency  $\varepsilon_{\rm detector}=1\%$  for the interaction length  $L_{\rm int}=1\,{\rm m}$  and the measuring time  $T_{\rm measure}=100\,{\rm s}$ .

The all-optical laser plasma accelerator-based Gamma-beam source at photon energy of 2.17 MeV for the detection of NRF photons from U-238 can be designed as follows. The maximum photon energy of  $E_{\gamma \text{max}} = 2.17 \text{ MeV}$  is generated from the inverse Compton scattering between a laser of  $0.8 \mu m$  wavelength and electrons with beam energy of  $E_h = 303.4 \,\text{MeV}$ . Using the design formulas Eqs. (VIII.13) – (VIII.24), an electron beam with energy of 303.4 MeV and charge of 1 nC can be delivered from the laser plasma accelerator driven by a laser pulse with the peak power of 44 TW, duration of 56 fs, and energy of 2.5 J, which is focused on spot radius of 12 µm, corresponding to  $a_0 = 3$ , in the entrance of gas cell with length of 3 cm, operated at plasma density of 1×10<sup>18</sup> cm<sup>-3</sup>. Provided that the electron beam with radius of 25 μm interacts head-on with a scatter laser pulse with wavelength of 0.8 µm, peak power of 10 TW, duration of 1 ps and energy of 10 J, focused on spot radius of 25 μm, correspondingly at the intensity of  $I_{Lint} = 10^{18} \text{ W/cm}^2$ , a total Gamma-beam flux yields  $8.3 \times 10^{10} \text{ (8.3} \times 10^{12})$  photons/s at the repetition rate of 10 Hz (1 kHz), while a fractional Gamma-beam flux with the spectral bandwidth of 0.1% results in  $1.3 \times 10^8$  (1.3×10<sup>10</sup>) photons/s, corresponding to the gamma ray flux of  $F_{\rm GB} \sim 5.8 \times 10^7$  $(5.8 \times 10^{\circ})$  photons/s/keV. Accordingly, the number of NRF photons from U-238 yields  $N_{NRF} \sim 440$ (440), which will be detected by the detector with the total efficiency of 10% (1%) for the

interaction length  $L_{\rm int}$  = 1m and the measuring time  $T_{\rm measure}$  = 100s(10s). Here the values in brackets correspond to the performance of the Gamma-beam source at the operation of 1 kHz. Figure VIII.3 (a) illustrates schematically the Gamma-beam source, generated via laser Compton scattering off electron beams driven by a laser plasma accelerator.

#### References

Ackermann W., Asova G., Ayvazyan Y. et al., Nature Photonics, 1 (2007) 336.

Angell C.T., Hajima R., Hayakawa T., Shizuma T., Karwowski H.J. and Silano J. *Nucl. Instr. and Meth.* B **347** (2015) 11.

Barty, C., et al., Proc. 52nd Annual Meet. of Inst. Null. Mater. Manag. vol. 3 ed Red Hook, (Curran Assoc., NY, 2011) p. 2645.

Buck A., Nicolai M., Schmid K., Sears C.M.S., Sävert A., Mikhailova J.M., Krausz F., Kaluza M.C. and Veisz L., *Nature Phys.* **7** (2011) 543.

Elleaume P., Chavanne J., Faatz B., Nucl. Instr. and Meth. A 455 (2000) 503.

Hajima R., Hayakawa T., KIKUZAWA N. and Minehara E. *J. Nucl. Science. and Technology* **45** (2008) 441.

Kostyukov I., Pukhov A., and Kiselev S., *Phys. Plasmas* 11 (2004) 5256.

Lu W., Tzoufras M., Joshi C., Tsung F.S., Mori W.B., Vieira J., Fonseca R.A., and Silva L.O., *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **10** (2007) 061301.

Mourou G., Brocklesby B., Tajima T. and Limpert J., Nature Photon. 7 (2013) 258.

Nakajima K., Deng A., Zhang X., Shen B., Liu J., Li R., Xu Z., Ostermayr T., Petrovics S., Klier C., Iqbal K., Ruhl H., and Tajima T. *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **14** (2011) 091301.

Nakajima K., Lu H.Y., Zhao X.Y., Shen B.F., Li R.X., and Xu Z.Z. *Chinese Optics Letters* 11, 103501 (2013).

Nakajima K., High Power Laser Sci. and Eng. 2 (2014) e31.

Pagania C., Saldin E.L., Schneidmiller E.A. and Yurkov M.V., *Nucl. Instr. and Meth.* A **463** (2001) 9.

Pruet J., McNabb D.P., Hagmann C.A., Hartemann F.V. and Barty C.P.J. J. Appl. Phys. 99 (2006) 123102.

Tolhoek, H.A. Rev. Mod. Phys. 28 (1956) 277.

# IX. Application to medicine

#### **IX.1 Introduction**

Though materials science and technology may be very important as part of LWFA applications, here we focus on medical applications. The intense laser technology has given a new set of impetus to make innovations in nuclear medicine and pharmacology, not to speak of in the broader medicine at large.

As a direct application of LWFA electrons, we recognize the use of LWFA ultrashort electron pulses (compared with electron bunches of conventional accelerators) for ultrafast radiology. Crowell et al. [Crowell, 2004] as well as Brozek-Pluskab et al. [Brozek-Pluskab, 2005] have applied LWFA electrons to ultrafast radiolysis. Richter et al. [Richter, 2011] have irradiated LWFA created electrons on *in vitro* cells. X-rays emitted by betatron oscillations in LWFA [Albert, 2011; Corde, 2013 Farinella, 2016] may be also employed for diagnosis such as phase contrast imaging [Kneip, 2011]. Their direct use of LWFA electrons as therapy applications include the intraoperative radiation therapy (IORT) [Giulietti, 2008]. This approach takes advantage of the compactness of the electron source for the surgeon, while he can avoid the surface tissue damage due to the electron's higher dose at the entrance by opening the organ with tumor during the operation. These applications are well reviewed in the latest book [Giulietti, 2016], so that we need not to delve into these topics here further.

The usage of  $\gamma$ -photons for various applications (including medicine in particular) that was generated by the laser Compton X-ray process is getting quite important of late. In this category, what is called sometimes all optical  $\gamma$ -photon generation by supplying electrons by LWFA that counterstream against another laser pulse to yield upshifted backscattered photons of  $\gamma$ - and X-ray regimes though the laser Compton scattering. [Phuoc, 2012; Chen, 2013; Powers, 2013; Albert, 2014] In the laser Compton scattering process we note that the high energy electrons that propagate at the ultra-relativistic energies with the Lorentz factor  $\gamma >> 1$  may be considered a medium in which the electrostatic and magnetic Lorentz force nearly compensate each other so that they are behaving similarly to plasma ( i.e.  $E + v \times B / c = E / \gamma^2 << E$ ). Because the nearly total compensation of this space charge force in plasma we are allowed to explore relatively high density regime of LWFA at such densities as  $10^{18}$ /cc. In comparison the density of uncompensated electron beam is perhaps typically at  $10^{11}$ /cc. So, there exist similarities and differences between the physical processes of LWFA and laser Compton scattering. We will regard it meritorious to discuss these applications to the creation of various radioisotopes through such processes as  $(\gamma, n)$ ,  $(\gamma, p)$  in some details below.

In addition the  $\gamma$ -beam may be used to hit the  $K_{\alpha}$ -edge of the specific element with high Z. Since the cross-section suddenly rises at the  $K_{\alpha}$ -edge to excite an electron and induce nuclear resonant fluorescence (NRF). If such an element is carried by a vector drug, this NRF photo signal serves as the specific biological marker, such as a cancer cell. The cross-section of the high Z element  $K_{\alpha}$ -shell and those of lighter (ordinary) biological elements are lopsided toward the former. Thus a relatively low dose high energy  $\gamma$ -photon irradiation has attractive properties: (i) sensitive and site-specific NRF photon signal shows the location of sought after cells (diagnosis); (ii) the overall dosage is low, since the high energy  $\gamma$ -photon cross-section of the elements of biological tissues are small. Such properties may be exploited for a diagnosis of

blood cell cancer, for example. The knockout of the inner  $K_{\alpha}$ -shell electron induces the cascade of Auger electron. (Such a process has been observed in Ti targeted by X-ray of a synchrotron light source, for example in [Tamura, 2002. If the heavy element carried by the vector drug is irradiated with the  $\gamma$ -beam right above the  $K_{\alpha}$ -edge energy, not only the above NRF photon tells us the presence and location of the cancer cell, but also the subsequent Auger electron emissions should kill the adjacent cancer cell. This should be an Auger therapy par excellence.

Further applications of intense laser-generated radiative beams to medicine include that of laser-driven ions. For example, laser driven proton beams, though not yet achieved to be of the quality for use in real applications, have been considered for future use for radio-oncology therapy machines, as they can be quite compact and other advantages [Tajima, 1998; Bulanov and Khoroshkov, 2002]. This topic is also well covered in the above recent book [Giulietti, 2016] and perhaps no further review here is necessary. Laser driven proton beams can induce secondary reactions [Zulick, 2013], which can produce neutrons, for example. These are produced through the nuclear processes such as the n-p, n-γ, and xn processes. In some of these categories of applications, it matters that the laser-driven processes can be much more compact in comparison with the conventional technology. Thus when it counts to produce some radioactive isotopes, for example, that are not extremely short-lived but not too long-lived need to be produced at each needing hospital vicinity. A typical case may be the generation of Cu<sup>64</sup>, Cu<sup>67</sup> (the decay time of a few days) from Zn<sup>64</sup>, Zn<sup>67</sup> through the n-p processes [Kin, 2013; Kawabata, 2015].

Accelerated proton beams by laser as discussed in Chap. V can also play an important role to produce interesting (p,n) processes, which can also produce a host of isotopes of medical use. An excellent review may be found in [Bracco, 2014]. These include O<sup>14</sup>, Zr<sup>89</sup>, Cu<sup>64</sup>. In these (n,p), (p,n),  $(\gamma,p)$ , and  $(p,\gamma)$  processes the end products are chemically distinct from the start materials so that the separation of the products from the original is easier, as compared to such processes as  $(\gamma, n)$  and  $(n, \gamma)$ , etc. Those that involve  $\beta$ - and  $\alpha$ -decay are also convenient, either as the primary or secondary process. In particular when some of these products of radioisotopes are appropriately short-lived, these may become ideal substances for nuclear medicine and pharmacology to detect particular tissues such as cancer cells directed by a vector drug, and may be conveniently washed away after their radioactivity becomes decayed away after the short half lifetime. Such fast decaying radioisotopes may not be carried from the production site quickly enough to the necessary clinics (for example). Here the compactness of our technology based on laser may have crucial advantages over the conventional methods, s.a. conventional accelerator and nuclear reactors. Furthermore, such short-lived, vector-drug directed radioisotopes may decay where the target tumor may reside (or its neighborhood). If the decay products have a relatively short range (s.a.  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ ), they act as a tumor killing therapy tool on the very target that has been identified by the diagnosing emission signal, i.e. diagnoses and kills in a tight combination. This is sometimes called theranostics [Niculae, 2013; 2016]. A progress in late in employing nanoparticle loading on a molecular cluster that may be delivered to tumor cells is also worth noting [Croissant, 2016]. A recent entry of a review book on these subjects, see for example, [Bracco, 2014]. In the below we concentrate on the γ-induced photonuclear reactions and their nuclear medicine applications [Habs, 2011].

In addition to the medical applications, diagnostic (and further secondary irradiation) applications of laser-driven radiation and accelerated particle beams on industrial materials are to

become available.

# IX.2 Medical radioisotopes with high specific activity produced in photonuclear reactions

The laser-driven  $\gamma$  beams are spurring the possible clinical usage of a novel class of radioisotopes that are very useful for nuclear medicine but are not easy to obtain otherwise. These radioisotopes may be delivered to specific cells/DNA/proteins/peptides of the tumor with a specific vector drug, where cancer cells may be killed by their radioactivity. This method is not hampered by the beam scattering of ion therapy mentioned in IX.1. nor restricted by non-metastasis, which are the general limitations of electron beam radiation therapy.

In a new development the intense, high repetition rate, diode pumped lasers in combination with intense, brilliant, relativistic electron beams allow to produce very intense, brilliant  $\gamma$  beams via Compton back-scattering. There are several existing or planned laser Compton  $\gamma$  –ray facilities around the world, including: HIvS [Litvenko, 1997], NewSUBARU [Miyamoto, 2007], MEGa-ray [Albert, 2011; Barty, 2011], ELI-NP [Habs, 2011], and ERL-LCS [Kikuzwa, 2009]. For example, the MEGa-ray at LLNL has realized  $\gamma$  beams, which have order(s) of magnitude higher flux than the existing  $\gamma$  beams, which allows to produce many new medical radioisotopes for diagnostics and therapy. The new  $\gamma$  beams will also have a much smaller band width  $\Delta E_{\gamma}/E_{\gamma}$ , allowing to address individual nuclear levels with strong population. Here, on the one hand, by  $(\gamma, \gamma')$  photoexcitation new nuclear isomers can be produced, which decay frequently by many conversion and Auger electrons, allowing for a short-range killing of tumor cells in the surrounding 10-200  $\mu$ m range after they have been transported to the overexpressed acceptors of the cancer cells. But also by (y, xn + yp) photonuclear reactions many new medical radioisotopes can be produced. We will discuss in detail many new specific radioisotopes. As an example we here want to mention so-called "matched" pairs for diagnostics and therapy of the same chemical element. Here pairs like: 44Sc/47Sc, 61Cu or 64Cu/67Cu, 86Y/90Y, 123I or 124I/131I or 152Tb/149Tb or <sup>161</sup>Tb are of special interest, where one of the isotopes was so far difficult to produce by classical methods. Here the basic idea is to use bioconjugates [Schiepers, 2006] that show a high affinity and selectivity to bind to peptide receptors or antigens, that are overexpressed on certain cancer cells compared to normal cells. These therapies are called Peptide Receptor Radio Therapy (PRRT), when peptides are used as bioconjugates or radioimmunotherapy (RIT), when antibodies are used. This therapy allows to fight diseases, which are not localized or cancer types with multiple metastasis. Once the suitable radioisotopes have been produced the main task stays with radiochemistry and radiopharmaceutics to build the proper bioconjugates to reach the cancer cells in the optimum way. While we are pushing for the treatment of very small tumors in laser-driven ion therapy, with the new therapeutic medical radioisiotopes one is going for shorter range emitted radiation ( $\alpha$  particles, low-energy electrons) only killing cancer cells and cancer stem cells in the immediate surrounding, where the bioconjugate was delivered.

# IX.3 Presently used nuclear reactions to produce medical radioisotopes

Today the most frequently employed nuclear reactions for the production of medical radioisotopes are:

### 1. Neutron capture

Neutron capture  $(n,\gamma)$  reactions transmute a stable isotope into a radioactive isotope of the same element. High specific activities are obtained, if the  $(n,\gamma)$  cross section is high and the target is irradiated with a high neutron flux. Neutrons most useful for  $(n,\gamma)$  reactions have energies from meV to keV (thermal and epithermal neutrons) and are provided in the irradiation positions of high flux reactors at flux densities of  $10^{14}$  n/(cm<sup>2</sup>s) up to few  $10^{15}$  n/(cm<sup>2</sup>s). If the neutron capture cross section is sufficiently high (e.g. 2100 barn for  $^{176}$ Lu(n, $\gamma$ ) $^{177}$ Lu), then a good fraction of the target atoms can be transmuted to the desired product isotopes, resulting in a product of high specific activity.

#### 2. Nuclear fission

Fission is another process used for isotope production in nuclear reactors. Radiochemical separation leads to radioisotopes of "non-carrier-added" quality, with specific activity close to the theoretical maximum. Fission is the dominant production route for the generator isotopes  $^{99}$ Mo and  $^{90}$ Sr, for the  $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> emitting therapy isotope  $^{131}$ I and for the SPECT isotope  $^{133}$ Xe.

# 3. Charged particle reactions with p, d or $\alpha$ ions

Imaging for diagnostic purposes requires either  $\beta^+$  emitters for PET (mainly  $^{18}$ F,  $^{11}$ C,  $^{13}$ N,  $^{15}$ O,  $^{124}$ I, or  $^{64}$ Cu), or isotopes emitting gamma-rays with suitable energy for SPECT (about 70 to 300 keV), if possible without  $\beta^{+/-}$  emission to minimize the dose to the patient. Thus electron capture decay is preferred for such applications, e.g.:  $^{67}$ Ga,  $^{111}$ In,  $^{123}$ I,  $^{201}$ Tl. Usually these neutron-deficient isotopes cannot be produced by neutron capture on a stable isotope (exception  $^{64}$ Cu). Instead, they are mainly produced by charged-particle induced reactions such as (p,n), (p,2n), . . . High specific activities of the final product are achievable, if the product differs in chemical properties from the target (i.e. different Z) and can be chemically separated from the remaining bulk of target material. Thus Z must be changed in the nuclear reaction, e.g. in (p,n), (p,2n), (p, $\alpha$ ) reactions. The energies of the charged particle beams for such reactions are usually in the range of 10 to 30 MeV and can be supplied with high currents (0.1 to 1 mA) by small cyclotrons.

#### 4. Generators

Another important technique is the use of generators, where short-lived radionuclides are extracted "on-tap" from longer-lived mother nuclides. Here the primary radioisotope (that was produced in the nuclear reaction) has a longer half-life than the final radioisotope (that is populated by decay of the primary radioisotope and is used in the medical application). The primary radioisotope is loaded onto the generator and stays there chemically fixed. The final radioisotope will grow in and can be repetitively extarcted and used.

## 5. Photonuclear reactions

The inverse process to  $(n,\gamma)$ , namely  $(\gamma,n)$ , also allows producing neutron deficient isotopes, but conventional  $\gamma$  ray sources do not provide sufficient flux density for efficient production of radioisotopes with high total activity and high specific activity. Therefore, this process played no role until now.

# IX.4 Specific radioisotopes produced in photonuclear reactions

We now focus to discuss the different  $\gamma$ -induced reactions and specific radioisotopes that may be produced by photonuclear reactions, that are enabled by the aforementioned breakthroughs of brilliant  $\gamma$  beam technology in the item 5 above. In [Habs, 2011] we reviewed a broad list of producible radio-isotopes by this method. For example, Ra<sup>225</sup> may be created from Ra<sup>226</sup> by  $\gamma$ -beam irradiation through the  $(\gamma, n)$  process. This radio0isotope has the life time of ~15 days by the  $\beta$ -decay into Ac<sup>225</sup>, which quickly  $\alpha$ -decays. Thus the decay time of Ra<sup>225</sup> and its decay product Ac<sup>225</sup> are short enough for a very useful radioactive marker if attached to a vector drug, which might seek cancer cells. Because of the short life time, the signal is significant, while it decays away to be innocuous to be harmless in terms of radioactivity is concerned shortly after. Thus it may serve as a good diagnostic material. Furthermore, since this decay with the emission of an  $\alpha$ -particle whose mean free path is short, it can kill an adjacent cancer cell, serving as a candidate among the group of isotopes that serve as a dual marker-killer (with a cancer seeking vector drug). See in IX.4.1 item 2 for Ra<sup>225</sup> and Ac<sup>225</sup>. This example of Ra<sup>225</sup> is not alone and we may find various such appropriate radioisotopes for various different applications [Hayakawa, 2015].

For the sake of dual marker-killer approaches of targeted cells, we should point out the use of laser Compton  $\gamma$ -photon itself irradiating a tissue that contains a high Z element (need not be radioactive) carried by a vector drug. By tuning to the energy slightly above the high Z element's  $K_{\alpha}$ -shell energy level, the  $\gamma$ -photon induces the inner shell electron ionization and thus a nuclear fluorescence signal (a marker function). It is fairly well known that such inner-shell electron excitation induces multiples of cascade Auger electron emissions, These electrons with short mean free paths serve as a convenient "killer" mechanism to the adjacent cells.

With a bandwidth of  $10^{-3}$ , this results at 10 MeV in a spectral flux density of  $10^{14} \, y/(\text{cm}^2 \, \text{s eV})$ . With  $\gamma$  lenses the beam cross section could be improved by  $10^4$  and a better bandwidth is expected. We compare these to thin-target yields obtained by thermal neutron capture at a typical flux density of 10<sup>14</sup> n/(cm<sup>2</sup> s) in high flux reactors. Note that alike for the potential beam parameters of  $\gamma$  beam facilities, there is also a wide range of flux densities available at the irradiation positions of high flux reactors. Some positions provide flux densities of several  $10^{12}$ to  $10^{13}$  n/(cm<sup>2</sup> s), while few special reactors have positions that even exceed  $10^{15}$  n/(cm<sup>2</sup> s), namely SM3 in Dimitrovgrad [Karelin, 1997], HFIR in Oak Ridge [Knapp, 2005] and the ILL's high-flux reactor in Grenoble. Since hitherto no  $\gamma$  beams with sufficiently small bandwidth were available to exploit resonant excitation, there are obviously no such measured cross-sections. Presently, we can only estimate a lower bound using the averaged cross-sections measured at bremsstrahlung facilities [Carroll,1991;a;b; Neumann, 1991]. For cases where no measured cross-sections are available, we interpolate experimental cross-sections of the same reaction channel on nearby elements, taking into account the energy above the reaction threshold. We have submitted a proposal to the HIyS facility to measure the expected strong resonant gateway states for radioisotope production, which frequently can be predicted from known neighboring nuclei.

Even when using conservative assumptions, the estimated specific activities are promising for specific isotopes. The total radioisotope activity achievable in a nuclear reactor can be relatively

high since, thick (several cm) and large (several cm<sup>2</sup>) targets can be used if the cross-sections are not too high (leading to self absorption and local flux depression). Multiple irradiation positions allow producing various radioisotopes with activities of many TBq.

For the  $\gamma$  beam we estimate the total activities by integrating to one interaction length, i.e., where the initial  $\gamma$ -beam intensity has dropped to 1/e = 37 % of its intensity. Higher total activities can be achieved with thicker targets at the expense of lower specific activity and vice versa. The total interaction cross-section is usually dominated by the atomic processes of Compton effect and pair creation, but not for  $\gamma$  beams with very small bandwidth. We conservatively consider any  $\gamma$  ray as lost after interaction. In reality, part of the Compton scattering goes forward under small angles and the  $\gamma$  rays that have lost little energy can still induce photonuclear reactions. The usable target thickness ranges from 20 g/cm² for heavy elements to 40 g/cm² for light elements, i.e., in total only few mg target material are exposed to the small area of the  $\gamma$  beam. With non-resonant reactions of the order of 0.1 TBq activity can be produced per day, corresponding to tens (for  $\beta$ <sup>-</sup> therapy isotopes) to thousands (for imaging isotopes and therapy with alpha emitters) of patient doses.

# IX.4.1 Radioisotopes via the $(\gamma,n)$ reaction

When excited well beyond the neutron binding energy, a nucleus readily loses a neutron. Competing reactions such as deexcitation by gamma ray emission are far less probable.

1.  $^{99}$ Mo/ $^{99m}$ Tc: The presently most used radioisotope for nuclear medicine studies is  $^{99m}$ Tc. Its 140 keV  $\gamma$  ray is ideal for SPECT imaging. With a relatively short half-life of 6 h and the quasi-absence of beta particles, the radiation dose to the patient is sifficiently low.  $^{99m}$ Tc is conveniently eluted in non-carrier-added quality from simple and reliable  $^{99}$ Mo ( $T_{1/2}$  = 66 h) generators that can be used for about one week. Various technetium compounds have been developed for a multitude of nuclear medicine applications [Schiepers, 2006]. The combination of these advantages explains why  $^{99m}$ Tc is used in about 80% of all nuclear medicine studies. Until recently five nuclear reactors were used to produce about 95 % of the world needs of  $^{99}$ Mo by neutron-induced fission of highly enriched  $^{235}$ U targets. Recently the two reactors that used to produce the majority of the  $^{99}$ Mo supply had extended shutdowns, leading to a serious  $^{99}$ Mo/ $^{99m}$ Tc supply crisis [Lewis,2009; Raloff, 2009]. A facility providing  $10^{15}\gamma$ /s could produce via  $^{100}$ Mo( $\gamma$ ,n) reactions several TBq per week. Since the present request is 3000TBq per week, many such facilities would be required to assure the worldwide  $^{99}$ Mo supply.

This example demonstrates that the new production method by  $\gamma$  beams is not intended to compete with large-scale production of established isotopes. The advantage of  $\gamma$  beams for radioisotope production lies clearly in the very high specific activity that can be achieved for radioisotopes or isomers that are very promising for nuclear medicine, but that are presently not available in the required quality or quantity.

2. <sup>225</sup>Ra/<sup>225</sup>Ac: Alpha emitters are very promising for therapeutic applications, since the emitted alphas deposit their energy very locally (typical range of one to few cancer cell diameters) with high linear energy transfer (LET) and, hence, high probability for irreparable double strand breaks. An alpha emitter coupled to a cancer cell specific bioconjugate can be used for targeted

alpha therapy to treat disseminated cancer types (leukemia), micro-metastases of various cancers or to destroy chemo- and radiation-resistant cancer cells (e.g., glioblastoma). One promising alpha emitter is  $^{225}$ Ac ( $T_{1/2} = 10$  days) that decays by a series of four alpha decays and two beta decays to  $^{209}$ Bi. This radioisotopes haved been discussed already.

- 3.  $^{169}$ Er:  $^{169}$ Er decays with 9.4 days half-life by low-energy beta emission (100 keV average beta energy). These betas have a range of 100 to 200  $\mu$ m in biological tissue, corresponding to few cell diameters. The short beta range makes this isotope very interesting for targeted radiotherapy [Uusijaervi, 2006].
- 4. <sup>165</sup>Er: <sup>165</sup>Er is one example for an isotope that decays mainly by low-energy Auger electrons. Their range is shorter than one cell diameter. Hence, these Auger emitters have to enter the cell and approach the cell's nucleus to damage the DNA and destroy a cell. Coupled to a bioconjugate that is selectively internalized into cancer cells it can enhance the ratio for dose equivalent delivered to the tumor cell with respect to normal cells. This should result in an improved tumor treatment with less side effects.
- 5.  $^{47}$ Sc:  $^{47}$ Sc is a promising low-energy beta emitter for targeted radiotherapy. Scandium is the lightest rare earth element. Most established labeling procedures for valence III metals (Y, Lu,...) can be applied directly for Sc. Its 159 keV gamma line allows imaging of  $^{47}$ Sc distribution by SPECT or gamma cameras. Alternatively, the  $\beta^+$  emitting scandium isotope  $^{44}$ Sc can be used for PET imaging as a "matched pair". Carrier-free  $^{47}$ Sc can be produced by  $^{50}$ Ti(p, $\alpha$ ) or  $^{47}$ Ti(n<sub>fast</sub>,p) reactions followed by chemical separation. The alternative production via  $^{46}$ Ca(n, $\gamma$ ) $^{47}$ Ca $\rightarrow$  $^{47}$ Sc is uneconomic due to the extremely low natural abundance of  $^{46}$ Ca.
- .  $^{64}$ Cu:  $^{64}$ Cu is a relatively long-lived  $\beta^+$  emitter ( $T_{1/2}$  = 12.7 h) with various applications in nuclear medicine Anderson (2009).  $^{64}$ Cu-ATSM is a way to measure hypoxia of tumors. Hypoxia is an important effect influencing the resistance of tumor cells against chemo- or radiation therapy.  $^{64}$ Cu can also act itself as therapeutic isotope due to its emission of  $\beta^-$  (191 keV mean energy) and low-energy Auger electrons.
- 186Re: <sup>186</sup>Re is a radioisotope suitable for bone pain palliation, radiosynovectomy and targeted radionuclide therapy. Rhenium is chemically very similar to its homologue technetium, thus known compounds that have been developed for imaging with <sup>99m</sup>Tc can also be labeled with <sup>186</sup>Re and used for therapy. <sup>186</sup>Re is currently either produced by neutron capture on <sup>185</sup>Re, resulting in limited specific activity, or by <sup>186</sup>W(p,n) reactions followed by chemical Re/W separation. Enriched <sup>187</sup>Re targets should be used to minimize contamination of the product with long-lived <sup>184,184m</sup>Re by <sup>185</sup>Re (γ,n) reactions.

# IX.4.2 Radioisotopes via the $(\gamma,p)$ reaction

Even when excited beyond the proton binding energy, a nucleus does not necessarily lose a proton. The latter is bound by the Coulomb barrier, leading to a suppression of the proton loss channel. Only for an excitation well beyond the proton binding energy, the proton gains enough kinetic energy for tunneling efficiently through the Coulomb barrier. However, such excitation

energies are usually also above the neutron binding energy or even the two-neutron binding energy. Hence neutron emission competes with proton emission and the cross sections for  $(\gamma,p)$  reactions may be one order of magnitude lower than the competing channels. Thus, the achievable specific activity (specific activity with respect to the target mass) is limited for  $(\gamma,p)$  reactions. However, the product isotope differs chemically from the target since it has one proton less  $(Z_{product} = Z_{target} - 1)$ . After irradiation, a chemical separation of the product isotope from the target can be performed, ultimately resulting in a high specific activity that is only compromised by competing reactions leading to other isotopes of the product element (such as  $(\gamma,np)$ ,  $(\gamma,2n)EC/\beta^+$ , etc.) or product burn-up by  $(\gamma,n)$ .

- . <sup>47</sup>Sc: Besides the <sup>48</sup>Ca( $\gamma$ ,n)<sup>47</sup>Ca $\rightarrow$ <sup>47</sup>Sc reaction, <sup>47</sup>Sc can also be produced via the <sup>48</sup>Ti( $\gamma$ ,p) <sup>47</sup>Sc reaction. The established Sc/Ti separation schemes can be employed for the chemical processing. Compared to the <sup>47</sup>Ti(n,p) way here the direct production of disturbing long-lived <sup>46</sup>Sc (via <sup>46</sup>Ti(n,p) or <sup>47</sup>Ti( $\gamma$ ,p), respectively) can be limited more easily, since <sup>48</sup>Ti is the most abundant titanium isotope and can be enriched more easily to high abundance. However, the irradiation times have to be kept relatively short to prevent excessive formation of <sup>46</sup>Sc impurity by <sup>47</sup>Sc( $\gamma$ ,n) reactions.
- . <sup>67</sup>Cu: <sup>67</sup>Cu is also a promising beta-emitter for targeted radiotherapy. Alike <sup>47</sup>Sc it has a sufficiently long half-life for accumulation in the tumor cells when bound to antibodies and its 185 keV gamma ray allows imaging with SPECT or gamma cameras. Together with the PET imaging isotopes <sup>61</sup>Cu or <sup>64</sup>Cu, it forms a "matched pair". The usual production routes <sup>68</sup>Zn(p,2p), <sup>70</sup>Zn(p, $\alpha$ ), or <sup>64</sup>Ni( $\alpha$ ,p) are all characterized by low yields. The former requires energetic protons ( $\gg$  30 MeV from larger cyclotrons) and the latter two methods use expensive enriched targets with low natural abundances.
- . Isotopes with higher Z: In principle, also heavier  $\beta^-$  emitters used for radionuclide therapy such as  $^{131}$ I,  $^{161}$ Tb or  $^{177}$ Lu could be produced by  $(\gamma,p)$  reactions (on  $^{132}$ Xe,  $^{162}$ Dy or  $^{178}$ Hf targets respectively).

Even though we have presented only a tip of an iceberg of medical applications of intense laser (and in particular that of nuclear photonics), the reader should see that there is a vast arena of the convergence of medicine and laser emerging. Perhaps the convergence will not be limited between medicine and laser, but still broader fields that include nuclear physics, biochemical, and nanomaterial sciences will be converging to form an exciting frontier. We refer the reader to such recent books as [Giulietti, 2016; Hayakawa, 2015] for additional glimpse into the latest developments in such fields

#### References

- F. Albert et al., Phys. Rev. STAB 13, 070704 (2011).
- A. Bracco and G. Koerner, "Nucleaar Physics for Medicine" (NuPECC, 2014).
- B. Brozek-Pluskab et al., Rad. Phys. Chem. **72**, 149 (2005)
- C, Barty, et al., Proc. 52nd Annual Meet. of Inst. Null. Mater. Manag. vol. 3 ed Red Hook, (Curran Assoc., NY, 2011) p. 2645.
- S. V. Bulanov and V. S. Khoroskhov, Plas. Phys. Report 28, 453 (2002).
- J.J. Carroll et al., Phys. Rev. C 43, 1238 (1991a).
- J.J. Carroll et al., Phys. Rev. C 43, 897 (1991b).
- S. Corde et al., Rev. Mod. Phys. **85**, 1 (2013)
- J. Croissant, et al., J. Contr. Release 229, 183 (2016).
- R. Crowell et al., Rad. Phys. Chem. 70, 501 (2004).
- D. M. Farinella et al., Phys. Plasmas 23, 073107 (2016)
- A. Giulietti et al., Phys. Rev. Lett. **101**, 105002 (2008)
- A. Giulietti, <u>Laser-driven particle acceleration towards radiobiology and medicine</u>, ed. A. Giulietti (Springer, Berlin, 2016).
- D. Habs, U. Köster; Appl. Phys. B 103, 501 (2011)
- T. Hayakawa, M. Senzaki, P. Bolton, R. Hajima, M. Seya, and M. Fujiwara, eds. <u>Nuclear Physics and Gamma-Ray Sources for Nuclear Security and Nonproliferation</u> (World Scientific, Singapore, 2015).
- Y.A. Karelin et al., Appl. Radiat. Isot. 48, 1585 (1997).
- M. Kawabata, K. Hashimoto, H. Saeki, N. Sato, S. Motoishi, K. Takakura, C. Konno, Y. Nagai, J Radioanal Nucl Chem 303, 1205 (2015).
- N. Kikuzawa, et al. Proc. Appl. Phys. Express 2, 036502 (2009).
- T. Kin, et al., J. Phys. Soc. Jpn. 82, 034201 (2013).
- F. Knapp Jr.et al., J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 263, 503 (2005).
- Kneip, S., McGuffey, C., Dollar, F., Bloom, M., Chvykov, V., et al., Appl. Phys. Lett. **99**, 093701 (2011).
- D.M. Lewis, Eur. J. Nucl. Med. Mol. Imaging 36, 1371 (2009).
- S. Miyamoto, et al., Rad. Meas. 41, S179 (2007).
- P. von Neumann-Cosel et al., Phys. Lett. B 266, 9 (1991).
- D. Niculae, presentation at ELAP (Magurele, 2016).
- D. Niculae, F.D. Puicea, I. Esanu, V. Negoita, and D. Savu, J. Nucl. Med., 54 (Suppl. 2), 131 (2013).

- J. Raloff, ScienceNews 176, 16 (2009).
- C. Richter, et al. J. Rad. Measur. **46** April 11 (2011).
- Ch. Schiepers, Diagnostic Nuclear Medicine, Springer Verlag, Berlin (2006).
- T. Tajima, J. Jpn. Soc. Ther. Radiol. Oncol. 9, Suppl. 2, 83 (1997).
- K. Tamura, Y. Ohko, H. Kawamura, H. Yoshikawa, T. Tatsuma, A. Fujishima, J. Mizuki, Electrochimica Acta **52**, 6938 (2007).
- H. Uusijärvi et al., J. Nucl. Med. 47, 807 (2006).
- C. Zulick et al., Appl. Phys. Lett. **102**, 12 (2013)

#### X. Conclusions

The laser wakefield acceleration introduced several fundamentally novel philosophies and principles in both accelerator physics and plasma physics, as described in Chap. I. Some of the principles such as the employment of an already broken material of plasma as a medium was inherited from the bold research by such pioneers as Veksler and Rostoker, while ameliorating the instabilities arising in plasmas by the principle of high phase velocity and that of a fs ultrafast laser driver. The other pillars of philosophy such as the resonance of the eigenmodes and the relativistic coherence reinforced the large accelerating gradient and its coherent maintenance. It amounted to a bold step forward to climb the ever higher frequency of the driving electromagnetic wave from the RF range to the optical laser range some several orders by a single stroke. As we have seen in Chaps. II and VI, we are about to witness another quantum jump by several orders in the driver's frequency from optical laser to X-ray laser.

# X.1. The Higgs energy and Fermi's PeV

Since the LWFA energy gain scales as  $n_{cr}/n_e$  (as defined in Chap. III), we have envisioned [Nakajima, 2011] that one way to increase the achievable electron energies in LWFA is to decrease the electron density. As shown in Chap. III, it brings in two consequences: (i) to increase the laser pulse energy, as the laser energy increases in proportion to the laser occupation volume; (ii) the consequencial lengthening of the acceleration distance. The first issue is more serious, as the energy increase of high intensity laser increases the cost roughly proportional to the laser energy. One of our suggestions has been thus to utilize the world's large energy lasers such as LMJ, NIF, LLE, SIOM, and GSI [IZEST], which have been prepared for other purposes already, but with appropriate compression they can become applicable for the present purpose. The initiative by IZEST to promote such utilization, planning, and collaboration is noteworthy [IZEST]. It is also quite helpful that the world high intensity laser organization ICUIL coordinate such world-wide efforts [ICUIL]. These are so because the utilization of such large energy lasers takes a coordinated effort and substantial administrative and financial commitment and vision. We look forward to seeing some bold step forward in this.

In use of a large energy laser (such as at LMJ) in a low density plasma, we realize that even though typically such a laser has a very low rep rate, we may be able to conduct an invaluable experiment that does not depend on high rep rate and high luminosity. As is popularly known, Fermi boldly suggested an ultimate acceleration at PeV (see Fig. X.1), which girdles the entire Earth. We take up Fermi's challenge here with LWFA. As analyzed [Tajima, 2011], LWFA with a MJ laser allows us to obtain PeV over O(2km). unquie experiments not dependent on high luminosity at a very high energy may be designed, such as the graininess of vacuum due to a "superstring theoretic" effect. How would Fermi respond to such an endeavor?

Meanwhile, we find that wakefield mechanism is at work in the Mother Nature. Most significantly in the jets of AGN [Ebisuzaki, 2014]. This mechanism is provided by the accretion disk instability triggering a natural large amplitude coherent disturbance on the jets, which create very large energy gain of particles of both ions and electrons. The former should give rise to ultrahigh energy cosmic rays that can go beyond  $10^{19}\,\mathrm{eV}$ , beyond which the venerable Fermi's stochastic acceleration would lose energies even for protons. The latter should manifest as the phenomenon of blazar gamma emissions.

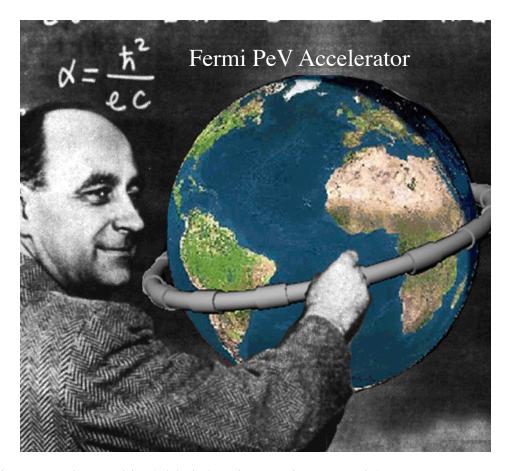


Fig.X.1: Fermi's PeV vision (Alpha is the artist's equation, not Fermi's)

## X.2. CAN laser and its applications

Meanwhile, most of the current requests for high energy accelerators are that of a collier, in which high luminosity is one of important requirements along with the beam energy [Xie, 1997]. This realization led to recommendations compiled under the Joint Task Force of the ICUIL-ICFA on Laser Acceleration launched between ICUIL and ICFA [ICUIL] and resulted in a final report published in [Leemans, 2011]. In this they pointed out that the most wanted (and not fulfilled by the current high intensity laser technology) is the lack of high rep rate and accompanied low efficiency. In response to this challenge [Mourou, 2013] came up with an innovative adoption of high rep rate and high efficiency fiber laser technology (albeit lacking the ability to achieve high intensity), turning fiber lasers into high intensity by coherent stacking of fibers, called CAN (Coherent Amplification Network). This new technology (promoted by the consortium headed by IZEST in France, including a consortium member of CERN) has been developed by organizations such as Ecole Polytechnique, Thales, U. of Southhampton. If and when such a technology is realized in its full capacity, as predicted in [Mourou, 2013], an immense spectrum of applications should be supported in addition to a laser collider. This is because most of societal applications including medical applications typically need the high rep rate characteristics. Because of this breakthrough, CAN is expected to play a major role in expanding intense laser applications.

### X.3. New compression technique and ELI prospect

A novel laser compression technique that may permit even a single-cycled optical laser pulse has been invented [Mourou, 2014]. As has been discussed in Chaps. II and VI, this technique shown in a proof-of-principle experiment at the ELI-NP site [Wheeler, 2016]. The reduction of an ultrafast laser pulse (10's fs) into a single-cycled optical laser pulse is a very significant step. This is because a single-cycled laser pulse has a unique property that the ponderomotive force has not compensated its amplitude and possesses a more direct and coherent structure. These, of course, enhance the efficiency and magnitude of laser acceleration. At the optical frequency such as laser pulse, it has been shown in Chap. V, that SCLA (Single-Cycled Laser Acceleration) is very effective and yielding high quality laser accelerated beams of ions. If we apply this technique to a PW laser, we estimate that a resultant laser with TFC and the relativistic mirror would be in an unprecedented regime of parameters. At ELI-NP where 10PW laser will be installed in a couple of years, the consideration is ongoing to pulse-compress a 10PW laser into an EW X-ray laser.

For one thing, such a pulse may be generated via the TFC on a compact setup. Thus this serves as a table-top compact ion accelerator that may be employed for nuclear medicine (some of which have been discussed in Chap. IX), nuclear pharmacology, and other societal applications.

## X.4. "TeV on a chip"

The invention of the TFC combined with the relativistic mirror brings us a new powerful tool of X-rays, a single-cycled intense X-ray laser, as discussed in Chaps. II and VI. The scaling of LWFA (discussed in Chap.III) dictates that with high energy X-ray photons the critical density increases by many orders of magnitude, allowing us to take even solid density electrons as an accelerating media (nanostructured materials, for example) [Tajima, 2014; Shin, 2014]. The adoption of nanostructured materials is a creative integration of (i) high density (solid density) media for LWFA and (ii) an evacuated hole for accelerated particle that also focuses wakefields [Zhang, 2016]. Of course, such a radical concept needs to be tested in experimental investigations. Of particular importance is the realization of the X-ray laser driver.

## X.5. New frontiers: Exawatts and zeptoseconds

The introduction of the idea of LWFA [Tajima, 1979] and the advent of the CPA [Strickland, 1985] reinforced each other to usher in high field science [Tajima, 2000; Tajima, 2002; Mourou, 2006]. Now we envision that these two fundamental ideas are even more intertwined and opening a new accelerated progress. For example, the ever increasing laser intensity as seen in Fig. X.2 may rise even faster, as these two powerful ideas generate even more and newer applications. Previously, the path toward EW seems to take ever higher energy of laser such as MJ lasers. Now a new vista appears to arise with the new compression technique and its

application to new accelerating media for LWFA. These new tools are so new that we cannot foresee their full implications. However, we could make a tentative but bold anticipation. For example, the zeptosecond X-ray laser matches very well with nuclear physics, while fs fits well chemistry and atomic physics investigations. We also anticipate that instead of larger machines and higher energies, these developments tend to strive for shorter machines and more intensity, more compact accelerators and other applications devices. These anticipated tendencies should be also conducive to societally useful applications.

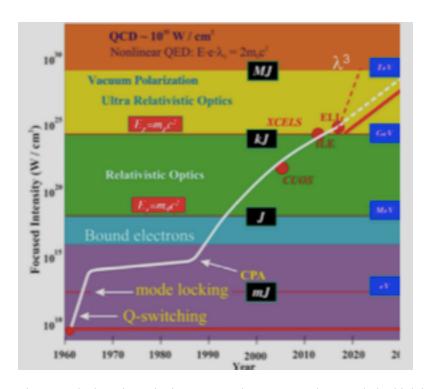


Fig.X.2: The laser intensity in years. A shortcut toward EW and ultrahigh intensities. [After Tajima, 2002 with revisions]

### References

[ICUIL] www.icuil.org

[IZEST] www.izest.polytechnique.edu

[ELI-NP] www.eli-np.ro

T. Ebisuzaki and T. Tajima, Astropart. Phys. **56**, 9 (2014).

W. Leemans, ICFA Beam Dynamics Newsletter **56**, 11 (2011)

G. Mourou, B. Brocklesby, T. Tajima & J. Limpert, Nat. Photon. 7, 258 (2013).

- G. Mourou, S., Mironov, E. Khazanov and A. Sergeev, Eur. Phys. J. Spec. Top. **223**, 1181 (2014).
- K. Nakajima, et al. Phys. Rev. STAB 14, 09130 (2011).
- Y.M. Shin, Appl. Phys. Lett., 105, 114106 (2014).
- T. Tajima, K. Mima, H. Baldis, eds., <u>High Field Science</u> (Kluwer Academic/Plenum, New York, 2000)
- T. Tajima, and G. Mourou, Phys. Rev. STAB 5, 031301 (2002).
- T. Tajima, Proc. Jpn. Acad. Ser. B 86, 147 (2010).
- T. Tajima, M. Kando, and M. Teshima, Prog. Theor. Phys. 125, 617 (2011).
- T. Tajima, Eur. Phys. J. **223**, 1113 (2014)
- T. Tajima and A. Necas, in <u>Physics of Plasma-Driven Accelerator and Accelerator-Driven Fusion: the Proceedings of Norman Rostoker Memorial Symposium</u> (AIP, NY, 2016). http://scitation.aip.org/content/aip/proceeding/aipcp/1721
- J. Wheeler, G. Mourou, and T. Tajima, to be published (RAST, 2016).

## **Acknowledgments:**

We would like to thank many pioneers and colleagues who contributed to this long journey of investigations by giving us encouragements, guidance, collaboration, and countless helps, including: K. Abazajian, F. Albert, H. Azechi, C. Barty, S. Barwick, P. Bolton, A. Bracco, P. Bucksbaum, S. Bulanov, R. Byer, A. Caldwell, L. Cifarelli, A. Chao, S. Chattopadhay, P. Chen, C. Cohen-Tannoudji, P. Corkum, J. Dawson<sup>†</sup>, F. Dollar, M. Downer, T. Ebisuzaki, E. Esarey, T. Esirkepov, R. Falcone, A. Giulietti, E. Goulielmakis, D. Habs, D. Hammer, T. Hayakawa, B. Holzer, K. Homma, K. Ishikawa, C. Joshi, T. Juhasz, M. Kando, Y. Kato, F. Krausz, K. Krushelnick, A. Lankford, W. Leemans, R. Li, F. Mako, J. Meyer-ter-Vehn, K. Mima, S. Mukamel, A. Necas, T. O'Neil, R. Rassmann, B. Richter, J. Rosenzweig, N. Rostoker<sup>†</sup>, A. Salam<sup>†</sup>, W. Sandner<sup>†</sup>, J. Schreiber, A. Sergeev, V. Shiltsev, Y. Shin, Z. Siwy, H. Sobel, M. Spiro, P. Sprangle, A. Suzuki, P. Taborek, M. Tigner, B. Tromberg, J. Wheeler, U. Wienands, X. Yan, N. Zamfir, X. Zhang, and J. Zuegel. We have been blessed with excellent students and associates who made very close camaraderie during these times and exceptional contributions in the formative years, who include: M. Cavenago, L. Chen, S. Cheshkov, A. Deng, D. Fisher, J. Koga, T. Kurki-Suonio, B. Newberger, M. Ottinger, B. Rau, C. Siders, S. Steinke, D. Strickland, and M. Zhou. Our students D. Farinella and C. Lau made dedicated and careful check of our manuscript. It has been a great honor to get involved with all these colleagues throughout this work, without which this work was not completed. The present work was supported by the Norman Rostoker Fund at UCI. K. Nakajima in this work was supported by the Institute for Basic Science under IBS-R012-D1.